



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

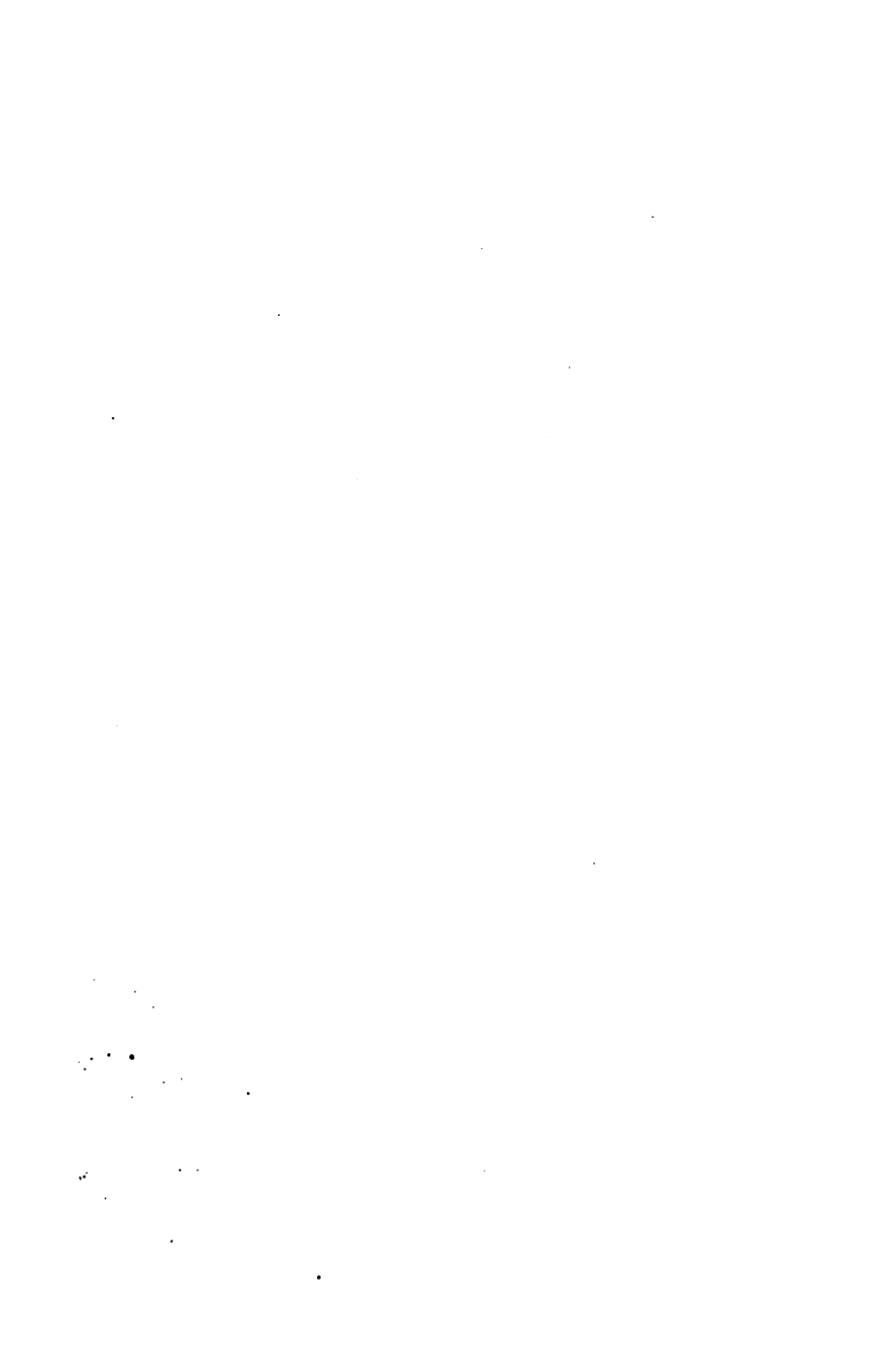
BRARIES



2184 5



Marchant
RDE



BELL'S LATIN COURSE

PART III

100



BELL'S LATIN COURSE

FOR THE FIRST YEAR

IN THREE PARTS

BY

E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

AND

J. G. SPENCER, B.A.

ASSISTANT MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S PREPARATORY SCHOOL

PART III



LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS

YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN

1901

621A

Oxford

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

UNIVERSITY
OF OXFORD
PRINTED BY
H. K. LAYTON

CONTENTS

	PAGE
SUMMARY OF GRAMMAR IN PARTS I AND II	ix
LATIN EXERCISES—	
NUMERALS	1
INFINITIVE MOOD	8
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	10
IMPERATIVE MOOD	11
PASSIVE VOICE: FIRST CONJUGATION	18
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN	20
PARTITIVE GENITIVE	24
PASSIVE VOICE: SECOND CONJUGATION	28
INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN	29
RELATIVE PRONOUN	33
PASSIVE VOICE: THIRD CONJUGATION	41
DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS	42
PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES	45
PASSIVE VOICE: FOURTH CONJUGATION	48
IRREGULAR VERBS	54
VERBS IN -IO OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION	60
DEPONENT VERBS	62
ENGLISH EXERCISES	65
VOCABULARIES	95
LATIN-ENGLISH INDEX	109
ENGLISH-LATIN INDEX	130



LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
A HOUSE AT POMPEII. (From a photograph)	<i>Frontispiece</i>
MAP OF ITALY	xx
GIVING A SOP TO CERBERUS. (From the Vatican Vergil)	1
ASSAULT ON A TOWN. (From a bas-relief on the walls of a Lycian tomb)	2
A SIBYL. (From the Vatican Vergil)	3
THE TOMB OF MAUSOLUS. (From a restoration in the British Museum)	5
A LIGHTHOUSE. (From a bas-relief in the Torlonia Museum, Rome)	7
PRACTISING JUMPING IN THE GYMNASIUM. (From a painting on a drinking-cup, &c.)	8
LAUREL CROWN	9
ROMAN GARDEN. (From Pompeian wall paintings)	10
ROMAN MODE OF RECLINING AT DINNER. (From a bas-relief)	12
PLAN OF A TRICLINIUM SEATED FOR NINE	13
DRINKING-CUP. (British Museum)	14
ALEXANDER THE GREAT. (From the head in the Capitoline Museum, Rome)	15
ANCIENT BABYLON	17
GENERAL ADDRESSING HIS ARMY	18
BATTLE-SCENE BETWEEN GREEKS AND PERSIANS. (From the Pompeian Mosaic of the Battle of Issus)	20
PLOUGHING. (From a bas-relief)	23
DIOGENES AND ALEXANDER THE GREAT. (Adapted from antique sculpture).	27

	PAGE
DEATH OF ACHILLES. (From a bas-relief).	29
ALEXANDER THE GREAT. (From a bronze statue in the Naples Museum)	31
BATTLEFIELD OF CANNÆ. (From Duruy's History of Rome).	32
ROSTRAL COLUMN OF C. DUILIUS	34
CARTHAGE. (From a photograph)	35
ROMAN WAR-SHIPS. (From Pompeian wall-paintings)	37
PEDAGOGUE AND PUPILS. (From a terra-cotta group in the British Museum)	39
WRITING TABLET AND MATERIALS, &c. (From a Pompeian wall-painting and various sources)	40
ROMAN MARINE VILLA. (From Pompeian wall-paintings)	41
A TWO-WHEELED CHAISE. (From a bas-relief)	42
VALLUM AND FOSSA OF A FORTIFIED CAMP. (From Trajan's column and descriptions)	44
JULIUS CAESAR. (From the bust in the British Museum)	46
POMPEY. (From the bust in the Naples Museum)	47
ANCIENT BRITONS	48
ROMANS STORMING A BRITISH STRONGHOLD. (Adapted from Trajan's column)	49
PERISTYLE OF A HOUSE AT POMPEII. (From a photograph)	51
GROUND PLAN OF A ROMAN HOUSE	52
THE PISCINA AND TRICLINIUM OF A ROMAN HOUSE. (From restorations of a Pompeian House)	53
BRAILING THE SAIL. (From a Pompeian grave-relief)	56
THE BAY OF NAPLES. (From a photograph)	57
MAP OF THE BAY OF NAPLES	59
HANNIBAL'S ELEPHANTS. (From an engraved gem)	61
ULYSSES ARRIVING AT THE ISLAND OF CYCLOPS. (From Greek vase-paintings)	63

SUMMARY OF GRAMMAR

IN

PARTS I AND II

FIRST DECLENSION.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Aquil-a, an eagle.	Aquil-ae, eagles.
<i>Acc.</i> Aquil-am, an eagle.	Aquil-ās, eagles.
<i>Gen.</i> Aquil-ae, of an eagle.	Aquil-ārum, of eagles.
<i>Dat.</i> Aquil-ae, to or for an eagle.	Aquil-īs, to or for eagles.
<i>Abl.</i> Aquil-ā, by, with or from an eagle.	Aquil-īs, by, with or from eagles.

NOTE I. Substantives of the first declension are **feminine** except those denoting males ; as, *agricola*, 'a farmer' ; *nauta*, 'a sailor.'

NOTE II. A few feminine substantives have **-ābus** in the dative and ablative plural to distinguish them from the corresponding cases of masculine substantives in the second declension ; as, *de-ābus* and *fili-ābus*.

SECOND DECLENSION.

MASCULINE SUBSTANTIVES IN -US.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i> Domin-us, a lord.	Domin-ī, lords.
<i>Voc.</i> Domin-e, O lord.	Domin-ī, O lords.
<i>Acc.</i> Domin-um, a lord.	Domin-ōs, lords.
<i>Gen.</i> Domin-i, of a lord.	Domin-ōrum, of lords.
<i>Dat.</i> Domin-ō, to or for a lord.	Domin-īs, to or for lords.
<i>Abl.</i> Domin-ō, by, with or from a lord.	Domin-īs, by, with or from lords.

Vocative Form. A few substantives ending in *-i* nominative have a vocative form in *-e*, which is used in address of an object. In all other substantives the nominative and vocative forms are the same.

MASCULINE SUBSTANTIVES IN *-ER*.

PUER, masc., 'A BOY.' **MAGISTER**, masc., 'A MASTER.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Puer	Puer-ī
<i>Acc.</i>	Puer-um	Puer-ōs
<i>Gen.</i>	Puer-ī	Puer-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Puer-ō	Puer-īs
<i>Abl.</i>	Puer-ō	Puer-īs.

Most substantives, however, in *-er* drop the *e* in all other cases than the nominative singular (not *magisterum*).

NEUTER SUBSTANTIVES IN *-UM*.

BELLUM, neut., 'WAR.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom., Acc.</i>	Bell-um	Bell-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Bell-ī	Bell-ōrum
<i>Dat., Abl.</i>	Bell-ō	Bell-īs.

NOTE I. Substantives ending in *-us* and *-er* are masculine in the singular; those ending in *-um* are neuter.

NOTE II. Substantives ending in *-ius* have the vocative in *-ī*; as, *fili*, 'O son'; *Claudī*, 'O Claudius,' and in the singular it is often contracted into *ī*, as *Claudī*, 'of Claudius.'

NOTE III. *Deus*, 'a god,' usually has a contracted form in the nominative plural, and *dis*, in dative and ablative plural, and *deum* in genitive plural.

THIRD DECLENSION.

IMPARSYLLABIC SUBSTANTIVES.

MASCULINE SUBSTANTIVES IN *-Ō*, *-OR*, *-ŌS*, *-ER*, *-I*.

LEO, 'A LION.' Stem *LEŌN-*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Leō	Leōn-ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	Leōn-em	Leōn-ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Leōn-is	Leōn-um
<i>Dat.</i>	Leōn-i	Leōn-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Leōn-e	Leōn-ibus.

Victor, *gen.* Victōr-is, 'A Conqueror'; *Stem* Victōr-.
 Honōs, *gen.* Honōr-is, 'Honour'; *Stem* Honōr-.
 Carcer, *gen.* Carcer-is, 'A Prison'; *Stem* Carcer-.
 Miles, *gen.* Milit-is, 'A Soldier'; *Stem* Milit-.
 Iūdex, *gen.* Iūdic-is, 'A Judge'; *Stem* Iūdic-.

Monosyllables with Stem ending in Single Consonant.

Flōs, *gen.* Flōr-is, 'A Flower'; *Stem* Flōr-.
 Pēs, *gen.* Ped-is, 'A Foot'; *Stem* Ped-.
 Rex, *gen.* Rēg-is, 'A King'; *Stem* Rēg-.

FEMININE SUBSTANTIVES IN -ĀS, -DO, -GO, -IO AND -ŪS.

VIRGO, 'A MAIDEN' *Stem* VIRGIN-

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Virgo	Virgin-ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	Virgin-em	Virgin-ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Virgin-is	Virgin-um
<i>Dat.</i>	Virgin-i	Virgin-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Virgin-e	Virgin-ibus.

Multitūdo, *gen.* Multitūdin-is, 'A Multitude'; *Stem* Multitūdin-.
 Legio, *gen.* Legiōn-is, 'A Legion'; *Stem* Legiōn-.
 Honestās, *gen.* Honestāt-is, 'Honesty'; *Stem* Honestāt-.
 Virtūs, *gen.* Virtūt-is, 'Virtue'; *Stem* Virtūt-.

NEUTER SUBSTANTIVES IN -UR, -US, -N AND -T.

CORPUS, *gen.* CORPOR-is, 'A BODY.' *Stem* CORPOR-.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom., Acc.</i>	Corpus	Corpor-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Corpor-is	Corpor-um
<i>Dat.</i>	Corpor-i	Corpor-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Corpor-e	Corpor-ibus.

Genus, *gen.* Gener-is, 'A Race'; *Stem* Gener-.
 Ēbur, *gen.* Ēbor-is, 'Ivory'; *Stem* Ēbor-.
 Nōmen, *gen.* Nōmin-is, 'A Name'; *Stem* Nōmin-.
 Caput, *gen.* Capit-is, 'A Head'; *Stem* Capit-.

Monosyllables with Stem ending in Single Consonant.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom., Acc.</i>	Crūs	Crūr-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Crūr-is	Crūr-um
<i>Dat.</i>	Crūr-i	Crūr-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Crūr-e	Crūr-ibus.

Similarly, Iūs, *gen.* Iūr-is, 'Law'; *Stem* Iūr-.

PARISYLLABIC SUBSTANTIVES.

MASCULINE SUBSTANTIVES IN **-ER** AND A FEW 1

IMBER, 'A SHOWER.' Stem IMBR-.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Imber	Imbr-ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	Imbr-em	Imbr-ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Imbr-is	Imbr-ium
<i>Dat.</i>	Imbr-i	Imbr-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Imbr-e	Imbr-ibus.

Orbis, *gen.* Orb-is, 'The World'; Stem Orb-.

FEMININE SUBSTANTIVES IN **-ĒS** AND **-IS**.

NŪBĒS, *gen.* NŪB-is, 'A CLOUD.' Stem NŪB-.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Nŭb-ēs	Nŭb-ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	Nŭb-em	Nŭb-ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Nŭb-is	Nŭb-ium
<i>Dat.</i>	Nŭb-i	Nŭb-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Nŭb-e	Nŭb-ibus.

Ovis, *gen.* Ov-is, 'A Sheep'; Stem Ov-.

NEUTER SUBSTANTIVES IN **-E**, **-AL**, **-AR**.

MARE, *gen.* MAR-is, 'THE SEA.' Stem MAR-.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom., Acc.</i>	Mar-e	Mar-ia
<i>Gen.</i>	Mar-is	Mar-ium
<i>Dat., Abl.</i>	Mar-i	Mar-ibus.

Animal, *gen.* Animāl-is, 'An Animal'; Stem Animāl-

Calcar, *gen.* Calcār-is, 'A Spur'; Stem Calcār-.

Feminine Monosyllables with Stem ending in two Consona

URBS, *gen.* URB-is, 'A CITY.' Stem URB-.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Urbs	Urb-ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	Urb-em	Urb-ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Urb-is	Urb-ium
<i>Dat.</i>	Urb-i	Urb-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Urb-e	Urb-ibus.

Similarly, *Arx*, *gen.* *Arc-is*, 'Citadel'; *Ars*, *gen.* *Art-is*, 'Art'; *Frons*, *gen.* *Front-is*, 'Front'; *Stirps*, *gen.* *Stirp-is*, 'A Root'; the Masculine Substantives *As*, *gen.* *Ass-is*, 'A Coin'; *Dens*, *gen.* *Dent-is*, 'A Tooth'; *Mons*, *gen.* *Mont-is*, 'Mountain'; *Fons*, *gen.* *Font-is*, 'Fountain'; *Pons*, *gen.* *Pont-is*, 'Bridge'; and the Neuter *Os*, *gen.* *Oss-is*, 'A Bone.'

FOURTH DECLENSION.

MASCULINE SUBSTANTIVES IN -US.

PORTUS, *gen.* *PORTŪ-s*, 'A HARBOUR.' Stem *PORTŪ-*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Portu-s</i>	<i>Portū-s</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Portu-m</i>	<i>Portū-s</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Portū-s</i>	<i>Portu-um</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Portu-ī</i>	<i>Port-ibus</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Portū</i>	<i>Port-ibus.</i>

A few Substantives in -US are Feminine, as

Manus, *gen.* *Manū-s*, 'A Hand'; Stem *Manū-*.

NOTE. A few words of two syllables in -cus and -tus usually have -ubus in the dative and ablative plural; as, *arcus*, *arcu-bus*.

Domus, 'A House,' fem., has abl. sing. *dom-ō*, acc. plur. *dom-ōs*, like the second declension.

NEUTER SUBSTANTIVES IN -Ū.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom., Acc.</i>	<i>Genū</i>	<i>Genu-a</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Genū-s</i>	<i>Genu-um</i>
<i>Dat., Abl.</i>	<i>Genū</i>	<i>Gen-ibus.</i>

FIFTH DECLENSION.

RĒS, *gen.* *REĪ*, fem. 'A THING.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Rē-s</i>	<i>Rē-s</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Re-m</i>	<i>Rē-s</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Re-ī</i>	<i>Rē-rum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Re-ī</i>	<i>Rē-bus</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Rē</i>	<i>Rē-bus.</i>

DIĒS, gen. DIĒ-I, masc. 'A DAY.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Diē-s	Diē-s
<i>Acc.</i>	Diē-m	Diē-s
<i>Gen.</i>	Diē-i	Diē-rum
<i>Dat.</i>	Diē-i	Diē-bus
<i>Abl.</i>	Diē	Diē-bus.

NOTE. *Dies* is the only masculine substantive of this declension though it is also feminine when it refers to 'an appointed period of time.' No other substantives of the declension occur in the genitive, dative, and ablative plural except *dies* and

ADJECTIVES IN -US, -A, -UM

	<i>Sing.</i>		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Bon-us	Bon-a	Bon-um
<i>Voc.</i>	Bon-e	Bon-a	Bon-um
<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-um	Bon-am	Bon-um
<i>Gen.</i>	Bon-i	Bon-ae	Bon-i
<i>Dat.</i>	Bon-ō	Bon-ae	Bon-ō
<i>Abl.</i>	Bon-ō	Bon-ā	Bon-ō.
	<i>Plur.</i>		
<i>Nom., Voc.</i>	Bon-i	Bon-ae	Bon-a
<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-ōs	Bon-ās	Bon-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Bon-ōrum	Bon-ārum	Bon-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bon-īs	Bon-īs	Bon-īs
<i>Abl.</i>	Bon-īs	Bon-īs	Bon-īs.

ADJECTIVES IN -ER, -ERA, -ERUM.

TENER, TENERA, TENERUM, 'TENDER.'

	<i>Sing.</i>		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Tener	Tener-a	Tener-un
<i>Acc.</i>	Tener-um	Tener-am	Tener-ur
<i>Gen.</i>	Tener-i	Tener-ae	Tener-i
<i>Dat.</i>	Tener-ō	Tener-ae	Tener-ō
<i>Abl.</i>	Tener-ō	Tener-a	Tener-ō.

The plural terminations are as in *Bonus*.

Many adjectives in *-er* drop the *-e*; as, *Niger, nigra, nigræ, black.*

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

TRIST-IS, TRIST-E, 'SAD, GLOOMY.'

Two Terminations in Nominative Singular.

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	
	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Trist-is	Trist-e	Trist-ēs	Trist-ia
<i>Acc.</i>	Trist-em	Trist-e	Trist-ēs	Trist-ia
<i>Gen.</i>	Trist-is	Trist-is	Trist-ium	Trist-ium
<i>Dat.</i>	Trist-i	Trist-i	Trist-ibus	Trist-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Trist-i	Trist-i	Trist-ibus	Trist-ibus.

ĀCER, ĀCR-IS, ĀCR-E, 'KEEN.'

Three Terminations in Nominative Singular.

	<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>	
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ācer	Acr-is	Acr-e	Acr-ēs	Acr-ia
<i>Acc.</i>	Acr-em	Acr-em	Acr-e	Acr-ēs	Acr-ia
<i>Gen.</i>	Acr-is	Acr-is	Acr-is	Acr-ium	Acr-ium
<i>Dat.</i>	Acr-i	Acr-i	Acr-i	Acr-ibus	Acr-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Acr-i	Acr-i	Acr-i	Acr-ibus	Acr-ibus.

NOTE. Celer, celer-is, celer-e keeps the e throughout before r in the stem.

FĒLIX, FĒLĪC-IS, 'Lucky, prosperous.'

One Termination in Nominative Singular.

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	
	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Fēlix	Fēlix	Fēlic-ēs	Fēlic-ia
<i>Acc.</i>	Fēlic-em	Fēlix	Fēlic-ēs	Fēlic-ia
<i>Gen.</i>	Fēlic-is	Fēlic-is	Fēlic-ium	Fēlic-ium
<i>Dat.</i>	Fēlic-i	Fēlic-i	Fēlic-ibus	Fēlic-ibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Fēlic-i or -e	Fēlic-i or -e	Fēlic-ibus	Fēlic-ibus.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

FIRST PERSON. Ego, 'I.'

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Nom.</i>	Ego	<i>Plur.</i>	Nōs
	<i>Acc.</i>	Mē		Nōs
	<i>Gen.</i>	Meī		Nostrī or nostrum
	<i>Dat.</i>	Mihī		Nōbīs
	<i>Abl.</i>	Mē		Nōbīs.

xiv SUMMARY OF GRAMMAR IN PARTS I AND II

DIĒS, gen. DIĒ-Ī, masc. 'A DAY.'

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Diē-s	Diē-s
<i>Acc.</i>	Diē-m	Diē-s
<i>Gen.</i>	Diē-ī	Diē-rum
<i>Dat.</i>	Diē-ī	Diē-bus
<i>Abl.</i>	Diē	Diē-bus.

NOTE. *Dies* is the only masculine substantive of this declension, though it is also feminine when it refers to 'an appointed day' or 'a period of time.' No other substantives of the declension are used in the genitive, dative, and ablative plural except *dies* and *res*.

ADJECTIVES IN -US, -A, -UM

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Bon-us	Bon-a	Bon-um
<i>Voc.</i>	Bon-e	Bon-a	Bon-um
<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-um	Bon-am	Bon-um
<i>Gen.</i>	Bon-ī	Bon-ae	Bon-ī
<i>Dat.</i>	Bon-ō	Bon-ae	Bon-ō
<i>Abl.</i>	Bon-ō	Bon-ā	Bon-ō.
<i>Plur.</i>			
<i>Nom., Voc.</i>	Bon-ī	Bon-ae	Bon-a
<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-ōs	Bon-ās	Bon-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Bon-ōrum	Bon-ārum	Bon-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bon-īs	Bon-īs	Bon-īs
<i>Abl.</i>	Bon-īs	Bon-īs	Bon-īs.

ADJECTIVES IN -ER, -ERA, -ERUM.

TENER, TENERA, TENERUM, 'TENDER.'

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Tener	Tener-a	Tener-um
<i>Acc.</i>	Tener-um	Tener-am	Tener-um
<i>Gen.</i>	Tener-ī	Tener-ae	Tener-ī
<i>Dat.</i>	Tener-ō	Tener-ae	Tener-ō
<i>Abl.</i>	Tener-ō	Tener-a	Tener-ō.

The plural terminations are as in *Bonus*.

Many adjectives in -er drop the -e; as, *Niger, nigra, nigrum*, 'black.'

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

AMĀ-RE, 'TO LOVE.' PRESENT STEM, AMĀ-.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Simple.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>
	I love.	I shall love.	I was loving.
Sing. 1.	Am-ō	Am-ābo	Am-ābam
2.	Am-ās	Am-ābis	Am-ābās
3.	Am-at	Am-ābit	Am-ābat
Plur. 1.	Am-āmus	Am-ābimus	Am-ābāmus
2.	Am-ātis	Am-ābitis	Am-ābātis
3.	Am-ant	Am-ābunt	Am-ābant.

PERFECT STEM. *amāv-*

	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Future Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>
	I have loved or I loved.	I shall have loved.	I had loved.
Sing. 1.	Amāv-ī	Amāv-erō	Amāv-eram
2.	Amāv-istī	Amāv-eris	Amāv-erās
3.	Amāv-it	Amāv-erit	Amāv-erat
Plur. 1.	Amāv-imus	Amāv-erimus	Amāv-erāmus
2.	Amāv-istis	Amāv-eritis	Amāv-erātis
3.	Amāv-erunt	Amāv-erint	Amāv-erant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. 2. Amā, 'Love thou.' Plur. 2. Amā-te, 'Love ye.'

THE VERB DO, 'I GIVE.'

The verb do, 'I give,' belongs to this conjugation, but has the *a* short in its present stem *da-* in all persons of the indicative except in the 2nd pers. sing. of the present tense.

Present. Do, dās, dāt, dāmus, dātis, dant.
Future Simple. Dābo. *Imperfect.* Dābam.

The perfect stem *ded-* is formed irregularly, but the endings are like those of *amo*.

Perfect. ded-i. *Future Perfect.* ded-ero. *Pluperfect.* ded-eram.

SECOND PERSON. TU, 'THOU or YOU.'

Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	Tū	Plur. <i>Vōs</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Tē	Vōs
<i>Gen.</i>	Tuī	Vestri or vestrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Tibi	Vōbīs
<i>Abl.</i>	Tē	Vōbīs.

NOTE ON GENITIVE CASE. The genitives mei, tui, nostri, vestri, are only used as objective genitives after adjectives like memor, 'mindful,' and cupidus, 'fond,' or substantives like timor, 'fear,' accusator, 'an accuser'; as, accusator mei, 'an accuser of me.'

The genitives nostrum and vestrum are only used as partitive genitives; as, multi nostrum, 'many of us'; unus vestrum, 'one of you.'

THE VERB ESSE, 'To BE.'

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Simple.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>
	I am.	I shall be.	I was.
Sing. 1.	Sum	Er-ō	Er-am
2.	Es	Er-is	Er-ās
3.	Est	Er-it	Er-at
Plur. 1.	Sumus	Er-imus	Er-āmus
2.	Estis	Er-itis	Er-ātis
3.	Sunt	Er-unt	Er-ant.
	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Future Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>
	I have been or I was.	I shall have been.	I had been.
Sing. 1.	Fu-ī	Fu-erō	Fu-eram
2.	Fu-istī	Fu-eris	Fu-erās
3.	Fu-it	Fu-erit	Fu-erat
Plur. 1.	Fu-imus	Fu-erimus	Fu-erāmus
2.	Fu-istis	Fu-eritis	Fu-erātis
3.	Fu-ērunt	Fu-erint	Fu-erant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. 2. Es, 'Be thou.'

Plur. 2. Es-te, 'Be ye.'

NOTE. The compounds of sum (except possum) are inflected like sum; as, absum, 'I am absent'; adsum, 'I am present or at hand.'

PERFECT STEM, REX-.

	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Future Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>
	I have ruled or I ruled	I shall have ruled.	I had ruled.
Sing. 1.	Rex-i	Rex-ero	Rex-eram
2.	Rex-isti	Rex-eris	Rex-erās
3.	Rex-it	Rex-erit	Rex-erat
Plur. 1.	Rex-imus	Rex-erimus	Rex-erāmus
2.	Rex-istis	Rex-eritis	Rex-erātis
3.	Rex-erunt	Rex-erint	Rex-erant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. 2.	Reg-e, 'Rule thou.'	Plur. 2.	Reg-ite, 'Rule ye.'
----------	---------------------	----------	---------------------

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

AUDĪ-RE, 'TO HEAR.' PRESENT STEM, AUDĪ-.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Simple.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>
	I hear.	I shall hear.	I was hearing.
Sing. 1.	Aud-io	Aud-iam	Aud-iēbam
2.	Aud-is	Aud-iēs	Aud-iēbās
3.	Aud-it	Aud-iet	Aud-iēbat
Plur. 1.	Aud-imus	Aud-iēmus	Aud-iēbāmus
2.	Aud-itis	Aud-iētis	Aud-iēbātis
3.	Aud-iunt	Aud-ient	Aud-iēbant.

PERFECT STEM, AUDĪV-.

	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Future Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>
	I have heard or I heard.	I shall have heard.	I had heard.
Sing. 1.	Audīv-i	Audīv-ero	Audīv-eram
2.	Audīv-isti	Audīv-eris	Audīv-erās
3.	Audīv-it	Audīv-erit	Audīv-erat
Plur. 1.	Audīv-imus	Audīv-erimus	Audīv-erāmus
2.	Audīv-istis	Audīv-eritis	Audīv-erātis
3.	Audīv-erunt	Audīv-erint	Audīv-erant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. 2.	Audī, 'Hear thou.'	Plur. 2.	Audī-te, 'Hear ye.'
----------	--------------------	----------	---------------------

SECOND CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

MONĒ-RE, 'TO ADVISE.' PRESENT STEM, MONĒ-.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Simple.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>
	I advise.	I shall advise.	I was advising.
Sing.	1. Mon-eo	Mon-ēbo	Mon-ēbam
	2. Mon-ēs	Mon-ēbis	Mon-ēbās
	3. Mon-et	Mon-ēbit	Mon-ēbat
Plur.	1. Mon-ēmus	Mon-ēbimus	Mon-ēbāmus
	2. Mon-ētis	Mon-ēbitis	Mon-ēbātis
	3. Mon-ent	Mon-ēbunt	Mon-ēbant.

PERFECT STEM, MONU-.

	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Future Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>
	I have advised or I advised.	I shall have advised.	I had advised.
Sing.	1. Monu-i	Monu-ero	Monu-eram
	2. Monu-isti	Monu-eris	Monu-erās
	3. Monu-it	Monu-erit	Monu-erat
Plur.	1. Monu-imus	Monu-erimus	Monu-erāmus
	2. Monu-istis	Monu-eritis	Monu-erātis
	3. Monu-ērunt	Monu-erint	Monu-erant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. 2. Mon-ē, 'Advise thou.' Plur. 2. Monē-te, 'Advise ye.'

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

REG-ERE, 'TO RULE.' PRESENT STEM, REG-.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future Simple.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>
	I rule.	I shall rule.	I was ruling.
Sing.	1. Reg-o	Reg-am	Reg-ēbam
	2. Reg-is	Reg-ēs	Reg-ēbās
	3. Reg-it	Reg-et	Reg-ēbat
Plur.	1. Reg-imus	Reg-ēmus	Reg-ēbāmus
	2. Reg-itis	Reg-ētis	Reg-ēbātis
	3. Reg-unt	Reg-ent	Reg-ēbant.



GIVING A SOP TO CERBERUS. (From the Vatican Vergil.)

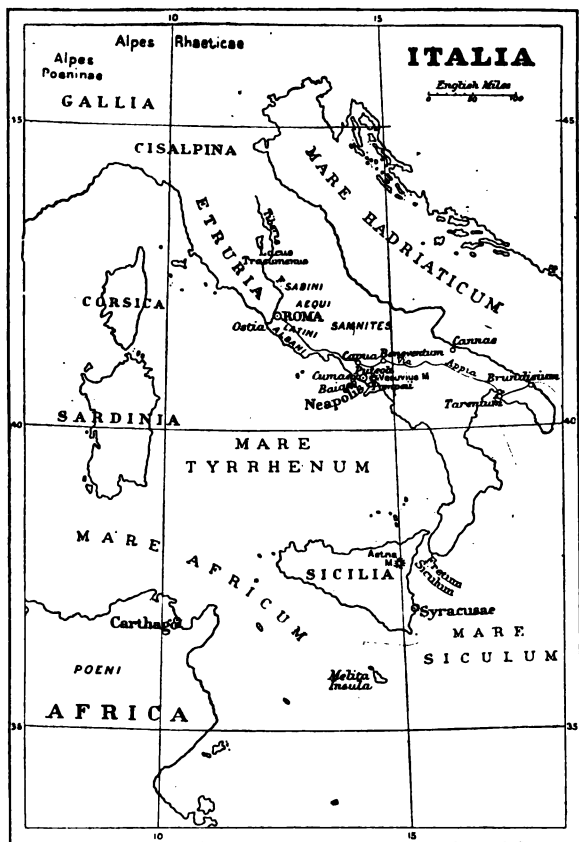
LATIN COURSE

EXERCISE I

NUMERALS.

CARDINAL.

1. Unus deus mundum creavit et gubernat.
2. Homini uni oculi duo, aures duae, braccia duo sunt.
3. Tu caput unum habes, sed Cerberus, saevus Tartari custos, capita tria et tres linguas habebat.
4. Tres erant Gratiae vel deae pulchritudinis et formae.
5. Forma et pulchritudo trium Gratiarum omnibus Graecis notae erant.
6. Unius anni quattuor sunt tempora, ver, aestas, auctumnus, hiems.
7. Olympias erat spatium quattuor annorum, Graeci enim ludos Olympios post spatium quattuor annorum celebrabant.
8. Omne animal quinque corporis sensus habet.
9. Ex septem diebus sex sunt dies operarii.
10. Graeci praeclaros viros septem sapientes nominaverunt.



London: George Bell & Sons.

G. Philip & Son., London & Liverpool.

NUMERALS CARDINAL.

1. unus, -a, -um.
2. duo, -ae, -o.
3. trēs, tria.
4. quattuor.
5. quinque.
6. sex.
7. septem.
8. octō.
9. novem.
10. decem.
11. undecim.
12. duodecim.



A SIBYL. (From the Vatican Vergil.)

	M.	F.	N.
N.	du-o	du-ae	du-o
A.	du-ōs or du-o	du-ās	du-o
G.	du-ōrum	du-ārum	du-ōrum
D. and A.	du-ōbus	du-ābus	du-ōbus.

	M. F.	N.
N. A.	trēs	tria
G.	tri-um	tri-um
D. A.	tri-bus	tri-bus.

The first three numerals are declined; the others are indeclinable.

Unus is declined like *bonus*, except in the genitive and dative singular. The genitive singular is *ūnūs* and dative singular *ūnī* for all genders.

After a numeral 'of' is generally translated before another numeral by *e* or *ex*, as *unus ex septem*, 'one of seven.'

EXERCISE III

ORDINAL NUMERALS.

Seven Kings of Rome, B.C. 753-509.

1. Romulus, primus rex Romanorum, urbem Romam designavit.
2. Numa Pompilius, secundus rex, Iani templum aedificavit.



ASSAULT ON A TOWN. (From a bas-relief on the walls of a Lycian tomb.)

EXERCISE II

1. Ex septem sapientibus Graecis maxime praeclari sunt Bias, Solon, Thales.
2. Septem erant mira aedificia vel miracula mundi.
3. Septem erant reges, septem montes Romae.
4. Novem erant Musae vel deae Carminum et Artium.
5. Novem erant libri Sibyllini, sed femina vetula sex ex novem libris cremavit.
6. Romani initio annum unum in decem modo menses dividebant.
7. Decem viri Romani leges Romanas quondam scribebant.
8. Decem viri agros publicos in cives dividebant.
9. Graeci milites annos decem Troiam oppugnabant.
10. Hercules duodecim opera finivit.

NUMERALS CARDINAL.

1. unus, -a, -um.
2. duo, -ae, -o.
3. trēs, tria.
4. quattuor.
5. quinque.
6. sex.
7. septem.
8. octō.
9. novem.
10. decem.
11. undecim.
12. duodecim.



A SIBYL. (From the Vatican Vergil.)

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i>	du-o	du-ae	du-o
<i>A.</i>	du-ōs or du-o	du-ās	du-o
<i>G.</i>	du-ōrum	du-ārum	du-ōrum
<i>D. and A.</i>	du-ōbus	du-ābus	du-ōbus.

	<i>M. F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N. A.</i>	tres	tria
<i>G.</i>	tri-um	tri-um
<i>D. A.</i>	tri-bus	tri-bus.

The first three numerals are declined; the others are indeclinable.

Unus is declined like *bonus*, except in the genitive and dative singular. The genitive singular is *ūnūs* and dative singular *ūnī* for all genders.

After a numeral 'of' is generally translated before another numeral by *e* or *ex*, as *unus ex septem*, 'one of seven.'

EXERCISE III

ORDINAL NUMERALS.

Seven Kings of Rome, B.C. 753-509.

1. Romulus, primus rex Romanorum, urbem Romam designavit.
2. Numa Pompilius, secundus rex, Iani templum aedificavit.

3. Tullus Hostilius, tertius rex, Albanos et Sabinos superavit.
4. Ancus Marcius, quartus rex, Latinos socios in urbem Romam vocavit.
5. Tarquinius Priscus, quintus rex, in urbem Romam ex Etruriā migravit.
6. Quinti regis opera, in bello et in pace, magna fuerunt.
7. Servius Tullius, sextus rex, urbem muro cinxit.
8. Tarquinius Superbus erat septimus et ultimus rex.
9. Primo reges, secundo consules, tertio imperatores Romam regebant.
10. Tertia imperii species Romae perniciosa fuit.

1st primus.	7th septimus.	ADVERBS.
2nd secundus.	8th octāvus.	
3rd tertius.	9th nōnus.	
4th quartus.	10th decimus.	
5th quintus.	11th undecimus.	
6th sextus.	12th duodecimus.	
		<i>primō</i> , firstly.
		<i>secundō</i> , secondly.
		<i>tertiō</i> , thirdly.

MONTHS OF THE YEAR.

Ianuārius—Februārius—Martius—Aprilis—Maius—Iūnius
 Quintilis or Iulius—Sextilis or Augustus—September—
 Octōber—November—December.

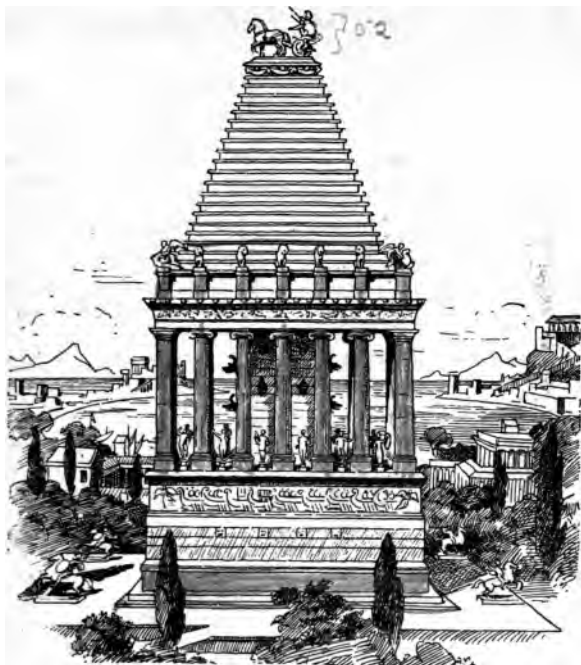
The ordinals are declined like *bonus*.

The names of the months are really adjectives agreeing with *mensis* understood.

EXERCISE IV

Seven Wonders of the World.

1. Graeci antiqui septem ingentia monumenta orbis miracula appellabant.
2. Primo reges Aegyptii tria magna sepulcra in ripis Nili designaverunt.
3. Centum milia servorum unum et viginti annos monumenta ingentia aedificabant.



THE TOMB OF MAUSOLUS. (From a restoration in the British Museum.)

4. Primum sepulcrum quingentos pedes altum et octingentos pedes latum erat.
5. Secundum miraculum erat sepulcrum Mausoli, regis Cariae.
6. Artemisia, Mausoli uxor et regina, monumentum ingens marito suo struxit.
7. Sepulcrum autem centum quadraginta quinque pedes altum erat.
8. In summo monumento unæ quadrigae quinquaginta duo pedes altae stabant.
9. Templum Dianae Ephesiae tertium locum in numero miraculorum habebat.

CARDINALS.

20 viginti	200 ducent-i, -ae, -a
30 triginta	300 trecent-i, -ae, -a
40 quādraginta	400 quadringent-i, -ae, -a
50 quinquāginta	500 quingent-i, -ae, -a
60 sexāginta	600 sexcent-i, -ae, -a
70 septuāginta	700 septingent-i, -ae, -a
80 octoginta	800 octingent-i, -ae, -a
90 nonāginta	900 nongent-i, -ae, -a
100 centum	1000 mille

In compound numbers between twenty and one hundred the smaller with *et* comes first or the larger without *et*, as *duo et viginti* or *viginti duo*. Above a hundred the larger comes first, with or without *et*, as *centum et unus* or *centum viginti*.

Mille, in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective; as *mille milites*, 'a thousand soldiers.'

Mille, in the plural, is declined as a neuter substantive; N. and A. *mīl-ia*, G. *mīl-ium*, D. and A. *mīl-ibus*. *Duo milia militum*, 'two thousand soldiers.' But if other numerals come between, it is not followed by a genitive, as *duo milia ducenti milites*, 'two thousand two hundred soldiers.'

Accusative of Space. In answer to the questions 'how high?' 'how long?' 'how broad?' 'how deep?' 'how far?' the Accusative is used. *Murus ducentos pedes altus*, 'a wall two hundred feet high.'

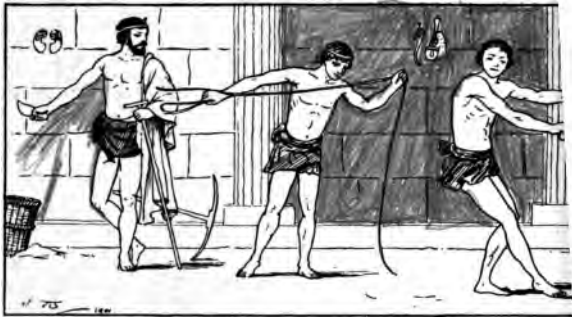
EXERCISE V

1. Semiramis, Babylonia regina, quartum miraculum aedificavit.
2. Ex columnis, ducentos pedes altis, hortus ingens pendebat.
3. In urbe Babylone centum aeneae portae et ducentae quinquaginta turres in moenibus erant.
4. Ingens Apollinis figura locum quintum habebat.

5. Aenea statua centum viginti unum pedes alta erat et inter pedes magnae figurae naves navigabant.
6. Signum Iovis Olympii sextum locum in numero miraculorum habet.
7. Iovis signum, praeclarum Phidiae opus, templum Olympium ornabat.
8. Septimum et ultimum miraculum erat Pharos Alexandrina.
9. Pharos, turris alta in insulā, nomen ab insulā habebat.
10. Ex septem miraculis sepulcra regum Aegyptiorum hodie supersunt.



A LIGHTHOUSE. (From a bas-relief in the Torlonia Museum, Rome.)



PRACTISING JUMPING IN THE GYMNASIUM. (From a painting on a cup, &c.)

EXERCISE VI

INFINITIVE MOOD.	PRESENT TENSE.
<i>First Conjugation.</i>	<i>Amā-re</i> , 'to love.'
<i>Second Conjugation.</i>	<i>Monē-re</i> , 'to advise.'
<i>Third Conjugation.</i>	<i>Reg-e-re</i> , 'to rule.'
<i>Fourth Conjugation.</i>	<i>Audī-re</i> , 'to hear.'

Dialogue on the Choice of a Game.

Puer 1. Tempus est ludere. De genere lusus is saltare possumus.

Puer 2. Ego vestras sententias audire opto.

Puer 3. Ego pilā ludere studeo. Ita enim omnes partes exercere poterimus.

Puer 4. Iucundum est certare cursu. Difficile est bus placere.

Puer 5. Omnes contendere saltu possumus, sed aestate currere non potestis.

Puer 6. Non possumus te audire. Tu si consilio non potueris, fraude superare poteris.

Puer 1. Sententiam tuam rogare necesse non. Semper monere, nunquam parere, potes.

Pueri multi. Nos omnes cursu certare optamus. erit properare aut certamen finire non poterimus.

Puer 2. Cursu certare paene omnes studemus. est stadium designare.

The verb **possum**, which is compounded of the root **pot-**(able) and **sum**, is somewhat irregular.

Present Tense. *Pos-sum, pot-es, pot-est; pos-sumus, pot-estis, pos-sunt.*

Future Simple, *pot-ero*; imperfect, *pot-eram*; perfect, *pot-ui*; future-perfect, *pot-uero*; pluperfect, *pot-ueram*.

EXERCISE VII

INFINITIVE MOOD. PRESENT TENSE.

Dialogue (continued).

Puer 1. Properare necesse est, si lusum ante tenebras finire studemus.

Puer 2. Necesse est praemia victori dare.

Puer 3. Nonne sine praemiis contendere poteritis?

Puer 4. Stulti est pro pecuniā certare.

Puer 5. Sapientis est pro gloriā modo contendere.

Puer 6. Satis erit victorem coronā, honoris causā, ornare.

Puer 7. Ego virtute, non fraude, superare studeo.

Puer 1. Humanum est errare. Stulti est ante proelium gaudere.

Puer 2. Virtutem habere non satis est, sed exercere necesse est.

Puer 3. Necesse erit a me victoriam reportare.

Puer 4. Facile est te arte superare.

Puer 5. Tempus est ad urbem properare. Necesse erit cras certamen finire.

Magister 1. Puerorum est tempus contentione consumere.

Magister 2. Facile est pueros monere, difficile regere.

A **genitive** is sometimes used with the verb 'to be,' and followed by an Infinitive, where in English it is necessary to supply a word like 'nature,' 'mark,' 'part,' &c.

Puerorum est ludere. It is the nature of boys to play.



LAUREL CROWN.



ROMAN GARDEN. (From Pompeian wall-paintings.)

EXERCISE VIII

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES,

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Trist-is, 'sad.'	Trist-ior, 'sadder,' or 'more sad.'	Trist-issimus, 'saddest,' or 'most sad.'

*Singular.**Plural.*

	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>		<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Tristior	Tristius		Tristiōr-es	Tristiōr-a
<i>Acc.</i>	Tristiōr-em	Tristius		Tristiōr-es	Tristiōr-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Tristiōr-is			Tristiōr-um	
<i>Dat.</i>	Tristiōr-i			Tristiōr-ibus	
<i>Abl.</i>	Tristiōr-e			Tristiōr-ibus	

On Friendship.

1. Nihil dulcius est in vitā quam amicitia firmissima.
2. Et secundas res splendidiore reddidit amicitia coniunctissima et adversas leviores.
3. Res adversae sine amicis oneri gravissimo sunt.
4. Nihil praestantius, nihil firmitus est quam cum viris honestissimis amicitia.
5. Nihil est amabilius aut praestantius virtute: vitam enim tutiorem et opulentiorem reddit.

6. Vitam sine amicis semper gravissimam et tristissimam puto.
7. Patriae iura sola sunt sanctiora quam amicitiae.
8. Rarissimae, sed praeclarissimae sunt, coniunctissimae amicitiae.
9. Stultissimum est amicos, iucundissima vitae ornamenta, non parare.
10. Cicero, scriptor praeclarissimus, nihil amicitiam praestantius aut utilius putavit.

The **Comparative** is formed by adding **-ior** and the **Superlative** by adding **-issimus** to the last consonant of the stem of the **Positive**; as **positive**, long-us; **comparative**, long-ior; **superlative**, long-issimus.

Comparison. If two substantives are compared by means of a **comparative** and the conjunction **quam**, 'than,' both substantives are in the same case.

Dies longiores quam noctes sunt.

The days are longer than the nights.

Ablative of Comparison. The thing compared may be put in the **Ablative Case** when the **Nom.** or **Acc.** would have been used with **quam**.

Dies longiores sunt noctibus. *The days are longer than the nights.*

EXERCISE IX

IMPERATIVE MOOD. PRESENT TENSE.

THE VERB SUM, 'I AM.'

Es, 'be thou.'

Este, 'be ye.'

FIRST CONJUG. Am-ā, 'love thou.' Am-āte, 'love ye.'

SECOND CONJUG. Mon-ē, 'advise thou.' Mon-ēte, 'advise ye.'

THIRD CONJUG. Reg-e, 'rule thou.' Reg-ite, 'rule ye.'

FOURTH CONJUG. Aud-ī, 'hear thou.' Aud-īte, 'hear ye.'

A few verbs of the third conjugation drop the final **-e** in the **second person singular** of the **present imperative**. The most common are **dīc**, 'say thou,' **dīc-ite**, 'say ye'; **dūc**, 'lead thou,' **dūc-ite**, 'lead ye'; **fac**, 'make thou,' **fac-ite**, 'make ye.'



ROMAN MODE OF RECLINING AT DINNER. (From a bas-relief.)

Dialogue. A Banquet.

ANTE CENAM.

7 Echni, 'sea-urchins.'
3 Ostreae, 'oysters.'
n Turdi, 'thrushes.'

Asparagi, 'asparagus.'
Balani, 'mussels.'
Gallina altilis, 'a large fowl.'

IN CENĀ.

Sinciput aprugnum, 'boar's
head.'
Anates, 'ducks.'
Mulli, 'mulletts.'

Lepores, 'hares.'
Muraenae, 'salt-water eels.'
Panis Picentes, 'bread from
Picenum.'

SECUNDA MENSA.

Pira, 'pears.'
Pōma, 'apples.'

Olivae, 'olives.'
Castaneae, 'chestnuts.'

Hospes 1. Huc ades, puer! Monstra viam ad Caesaris hortos!

Puer. Hinc flectite ad dextram, tum cursum ad sinistram dirigite!

Hospes 1. Properate, comites! Este bono animo!

Hospes 2. Manete, paulisper! Cavete! E via erramus!

Hospes 3. Tace, stulte! Ecce ostium! Pulsate!

Magister. Salvete, amici! Date puero in manum tegumenta vestra!

Hospes 1. Salve, optime amice! Da veniam, si sero adsumus.

Magister. Ad tempus adestis. Puer, duc nos ad triclinium!

Hospes 2. Es tu prior, si libet!

Magister. Removete moram! Heus, adeste huc!

Hospes 3. Spectate tabulas! Quam pulchrum est atrium!

Magister. Heus, puer, ministra aquam!

Hospes 1. Lava tu prior!

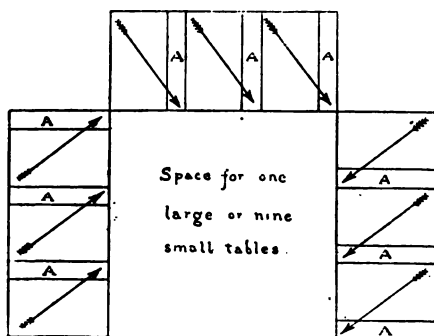
Hospes 2. Sta rectus, puer! Da mihi linteum!

Magister. Lavate et accumbite! Designate lectos! Ego in summo lecto accumbam. Tu prope me lectum delige! Tu infra accumbe!

Hospes 3. Move te, si libet! Non est locus mihi.

Hospes 4. Da veniam! Accumbe prior!

Magister. Heus, pueri, ministrare cenam! Demite soleas! Praebete vos hilares, amici.



PLAN OF A TRICLINIUM SEATED FOR NINE. (The arrows indicate the position of the diners and A the cushions.)

In all four conjugations the present imperative singular can be formed from the present infinitive by taking away the final syllable -re. In each case the imperative is the same as the present stem except in the third conjugation, where the final -e of the imperative does not appear in the present stem.

EXERCISE X

IMPERATIVE MOOD. PRESENT TENSE.



DRINKING-CUP.
(British Museum.)

Dialogue at a Banquet (continued).

Hospes 1. Narra, si libet,
fabulam tuam!

Hospes 2. Mane promisso tuo!

Magister. Serva fabulas et
recita apud secundam mensam!
Funde vinum et bibe!

Hospes 3. Mihi aquam modo
da!

Magister. Date panem, pueri!
Satis est ostrearum! Apponite
anates! Discerpite gallinam!

Hospes 4. Tibi serva murae-
nam! Scinde mihi alam gallinae!

Hospes 1. Ecce poculum pulchrum! Lege titulum, si
libet!

Hospes 2 (legit). 'Me vino imple! Misce, amice! Tum
bibe et reple!'

Hospes 3. Funde mihi aquam ad dimidium poculum!
Tum vino imple more antiquo!

Magister. Properate, pueri! Quam tardi estis! Tollite
muraenam et anates! Tum date secundam mensam!

Hospes 1. Ecce poma! Da, puer, olivas!

Hospes 2. Iam satis. Remove fructus! Age nunc
magistro gratias!

Hospes 3. Age tu prior!

Magister. Surgite, amici, a mensa! Portate, pueri,
soleas! Iam ludite vel cantate, amici, si libet!

EXERCISE XI

IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Bonus, 'good.'	Melior, 'better.'	Optimus, 'best.'
Magnus, 'great.'	Maior, 'greater.'	Maximus, 'greatest.'
Malus, 'bad.'	Peior, 'worse.'	Pessimus, 'worst.'
Multus, 'much.'	Plus, 'more' (neut.)	Plurimus, 'most.'
Parvus, 'small.'	Minor, 'less' (smaller).	Minimus, 'least.'

Adjectives ending in *-er* form the superlative by adding *-rimus*, as *celer*, *celer-ior*, *celer-rimus*; *niger*, *nigr-ior*, *niger-rimus* (adjectives like *niger* drop the *e* in the comparative).

Six adjectives in *-lis* form the superlative by adding *-limus* to the stem: as *facil-is*, 'easy,' *facil-ior*, *facil-limus*.

Also *difficilis*, *difficult*; *similis*, *like*; *dissimilis*, *unlike*; *gracilis*, *slender*; *humilis*, *humble*.

Plūs (*gen. plūris*, *dat. and abl. plūri*) in singular is only used in neuter. Plural, *nom. and acc. plūres*, *neut. plūra*, *gen. plūrium*, *dat. and abl. plūribus*.

Alexander the Great.

1. Nunquam vir maior aut melior Alexandro, rege Macedonum, fuit.
2. Romani antiqui Iovem Optimum Maximum appellabant.
3. Macedones quoque Alexandrum virum optimum et maximum putabant.
4. Plurimas et maximas in Asiā civitates superavit Alexander; quo plures superavit, eo plures oppugnavit.

5. Babylonem, urbem maximam et optimam, expugnavit : maximum auri pondus raptavit.
6. Rex autem minus, quam speraverat, ex urbe servavit.
7. Graeci Persas, numero plures, virtute minores, in plurimis proeliis superaverunt.



Alinari photo.]

ALEXANDER THE GREAT.
(From the head in the Capitoline Museum, Rome.)

8. Alexander virtutem Persarum non pluris, fortasse etiam minoris quam Medorum aestimavit.
9. Rex minimam partem imperii in Graeciā, maximam in Asiā egit ; quo enim plura habuit, eo plura optavit.
10. Inter duces fortissimos nemo maior aut fortior Alexandro erat.
11. Itaque facillimas victorias in rebus difficillimis saepe reportabat.

12. Celerrimis enim consiliis tenerrimos animos barbarorum terruit et superavit.

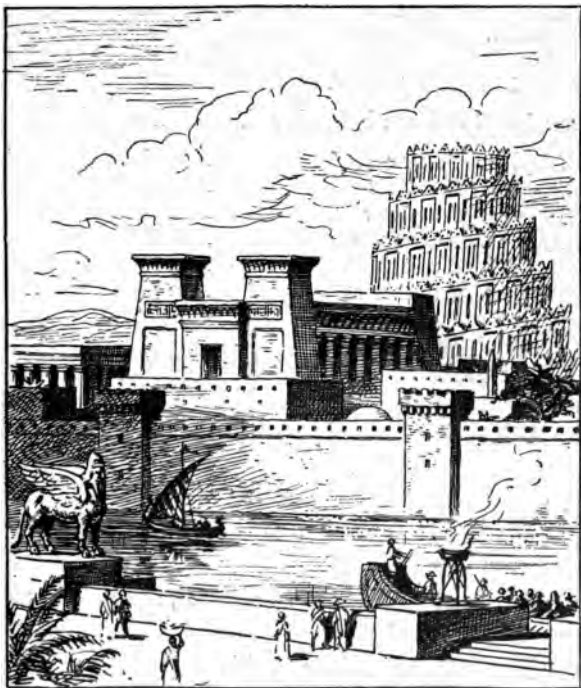
With comparatives an adverbial ablative is often used to measure the difference between two objects.

Quo plus habent, eo plus optant.
The more they have, the more they desire.

ADVERBS.

The positive adverb usually ends in *-ē*, but those formed from adjectives of the third declension often end in *-ter*, and a few are irregular.

The comparative adverb ends in *-us*, and is the same as the neuter of the comparative adjective. The superlative adverb ends in *-ē*. Thus—



ANCIENT BABYLON.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Longē, 'far.'	Longius.	Longissimē.
Bene, 'well.'	Melius.	Optimē.
Fortiter, 'bravely.'	Fortius.	Fortissimē.
Magnopere, 'greatly.'	Magis.	Maximē.



GENERAL ADDRESSING HIS
ARMY.

EXERCISE XII

PASSIVE VOICE.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am loved or I am being loved.

- Sing.* 1. Am-or
2. Am-āris
3. Am-ātur
Plur. 1. Am-āmur
2. Am-āmini
3. Am-antur

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall be loved.

- Am-ābor
Am-āberis
Am-ābitur
Am-ābimur
Am-ābimini
Am-ābuntur.

A General exhorts his Troops.

1. Postero die militum concilium a duce convocatur.
2. Milites fessi verbis multis et acribus ad proelium incitantur.
3. 'Milites, incommodo nostro nimis perturbamini.'
4. 'Neque virtute neque in acie nos a Romanis superamur.'
5. 'Cur vos, viri fortes et strenui, adeo metu sollicitamini?'
6. 'Non sic victoria a vobis reportabitur: non sic hostium arces expugnabuntur.'
7. 'Ego tamen propter vestram ignaviam maximis doloribus crucior.'
8. 'Victoria mox reportabitur, si fortuna mutabitur.'
9. 'In bello proelia secunda a me non semper expectantur.'

10. 'Si vulnerabimini aut superabimini, vos in magno honore cives semper habebunt.'
11. 'Si tamen mors honesta turpi fugā vitabitur, a fortibus semper culpabimur et vituperabimur.'
12. 'Virtus igitur et fortitudo iam postulatur et expectabuntur.'

The Agent. After a passive verb, the agent or person by whom the action is performed is put in the ablative case with the preposition *ā* or *ab*, the Subject of the Active verb becoming the Agent after the Passive verb.

Active.**Passive.**

Dux concilium convocat.

Concilium a duce convocatur.

The general calls a council.

A council is called by the general.

Note. The preposition *ā* or *ab* must only be used with the name of a person, and must not precede the ablative of the instrument.

Dux hastā vulneratur.

The general is wounded by a spear.

EXERCISE XIII**INDICATIVE MOOD. IMPERFECT TENSE.**

I was being loved or I was loved, or I used to be loved.

Sing. 1. Am-ābar

Plur. 1. Am-ātāmur

2. Am-ābāris

2. Am-ābāmini

3. Am-ābātur

3. Am-ābantur.

Frugality in Ancient Rome.

1. Apud Romanos antiquos integritas vitae laudabatur et frugalitas pluris quam argentum aestimabatur.
2. Paupertas magni, divitiae parvi aestimabantur.
3. Luxuria privata a bonis civibus damnablebatur; simplicitas praedicabatur.
4. Virtus et fortitudo et sapientia postulabantur et amabantur.

5. Si bonis exemplis incitabimur, multa vitia a nobis vitabuntur.
6. Exempla bona Romanorum paulisper a nobis explorabuntur et spectabuntur.
7. Optimae morum regulae servabantur et amabantur.
8. Vita rustica et humilis laudabatur: vita luxuriosa culpabatur et repudiabatur.
9. Non pecunia sed potestas a civibus optabatur.
10. Multa et praeclara exempla nobis ab honestis viris mandabantur.

EXERCISE XIV

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN.

Is, 'THAT'; 'HE,' 'SHE,' 'IT.'

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>			
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Is	ea	id	Ei or ii	eae	ea
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	id	Eōs	eās	ea
<i>Gen.</i>	Eius	eius	eius	Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei	ei	ei	Eis or iis	Eis or iis	Eis or iis
<i>Abl.</i>	Eō	eā	eō	Eis or iis	Eis or iis	Eis or iis.

Alexander in Asia.

1. Ubi ea res nuntiata est, Alexander milites suos convocavit.
2. Multae res eum ad pugnam incitabant.
3. Itaque signum pugnae ab eo statim datur.
4. Sed ea pugna regi et comitibus eius paene exitio erat.
5. Contra eum Dareus fortissimos e militibus suis instruxerat.
6. Subito in eius currum Persae impetum suum dabant.
7. Nec defuit ei perpetua in dubiis rebus felicitas.

8. Amici eius ad auxilium undique properant.
9. Tandem rex id periculum feliciter vitavit.
10. Post eas res milites suos in urbem Babylonem duxit.



BATTLE-SCENE BETWEEN GREEKS AND PERSIANS.
(From the Pompeian mosaic of the battle of Issus.)

Hitherto the possessive pronouns **his, her, its, their** have always been **reflexive**, that is, have referred to the subject of the sentence, and have been translated by the **reflexive pronoun suos**.

But if these pronouns **his, her, its, their** do not refer to the subject but to some other substantive, they must be translated by the genitives of the pronoun **is**, that is by **eius** in the singular and **eorum** in the plural.

Alexander milites suos incitat.

Alexander urges on his (Alexander's) soldiers.

Alexander bellum Persis indicit et eorum agros vastat.

Alexander declares war on the Persians and lays waste their (the Persians') fields.

EXERCISE XV

	PERFECT.	FUTURE PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
	I have been or was loved.	I shall have been loved.	I had been loved.
<i>Sing.</i>	1. Amātus sum	Amātus ero	Amātus eram
	2. Amātus es	Amātus eris	Amātus erās
	3. Amātus est	Amātus erit	Amātus erat
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Amāti sumus	Amāti erimus	Amāti erāmus
	2. Amāti estis	Amāti eritis	Amāti erātis
	3. Amāti sunt	Amāti erunt	Amāti erant.

In the passive voice the perfect tenses are formed from the perfect participle *amātus* and the present tenses of the verb *sum*.

The perfect participle *amātus* must always agree in gender and number with the subject.

The principal parts of a verb are the 1st person of the present tense, the present infinitive, the 1st person of the perfect tense, and the supine in *-um*. From these parts all the tenses of a verb can be formed. The perfect participle is formed by changing the final *-m* of the supine into *-s*, as *amātum*, *amātus*.

Hence the principal parts of the four conjugations may be shown thus :

PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT.	SUPINE.
Am-o	Am-āre	Amāv-i	Amā-tum
Mon-eo	Mon-ēre	Monu-i	Moni-tum
Reg-o	Reg-ere	Rex-i	Rec-tum
Aud-io	Aud-īre	Audīv-i	Audī-tum.

Frugality at Rome.

CINCINNATUS, CURIUS, AND FABRICIUS.

1. Praeclarum exemplum a Cincinnato memoriae mandatum est.
2. Roma olim ab Aequis oppugnata erat; milites Romani superabantur; agri vastabantur.
3. Tum Cincinnatus, agricola humilis, ab aratro ad dictaturam vocatus est.

4. Consuli Romano auxilium ab eo datum est; Roma timore liberata est; hostes superati et fugati sunt.
5. Tum omnia praemia a Cincinnato repudiata sunt; omnis praeda militibus data est.
6. Curius et Fabricius non minus laudabuntur, si eorum exempla diligenter considerata erunt.



PLOUGHING. (From a bas-relief.)

7. Ei enim a Samnitibus pecuniā tentati et sollicitati erant: ab eis munera repudiata sunt.
8. Luxuria a Fabricio culpata et vituperata est; frugalitas laudata et praedicata est.
9. Pecunia a Curio minimi aestimata est; imperium amatum et optatum est.
10. Si praeclara exempla eorum civium a nobis servata erunt, fortuna nostra non mutabitur.

EXERCISE XVI

PARTITIVE GENITIVE

AFTER ADVERBS AND NEUTER ADJECTIVES.

Decline of Roman morals.

1. Romanis antiquis non minus animi quam fidei erat.
2. Id enim temporis duces multum auctoritatis apud cives habebant.
3. Praeclarum Curi responsum parum eloquentiae, satis sapientiae habet.
4. 'Non ego plus pecuniae sed plus auctoritatis habere opto.'
5. Id exemplum gravitatis et ponderis plurimum habet.
6. Sed post bellum Punicum minimum gravitatis minimumque honestatis apud Romanos erat.
7. Unde plurimum periculi Latino generi erat.
8. Nihil potestatis penes populum, nimis penes senatum erat.
9. Sapientia minus auctoritatis quam pecunia habebat.
10. Itaque Romani in multis bellis civilibus satis poenarum dabant.

A **genitive** is often used after adverbs or neuter adjectives of quantity, such as *multum*, *plus*, *plurimum*, *parum*, *minus*, *minimum*, *nihil*, *satis*, *nimis*, &c. ; as *multum pecuniae*, 'much money'; *nihil honestatis*, 'no honour.'

EXERCISE XVII

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE TENSES.

Dialogue between the Ghosts of Xerxes and Leonidas.

[Xerxes, king of Persia, B.C. 485-465, invaded Greece with an enormous army in B.C. 480. Leonidas, the king of Sparta, and 300 of his subjects perished in defending the Pass of Thermopylae against the Persians.]

Xerxes. Amplissimis honoribus et praemiis, Leonida, a me decoratus es!

Leonidas. Neque gloriam neque honores, Rex Magne, ego optavi.

Xerxes. Tu autem, honoris causā, minister et satelles Regis Magni nominatus es!

Leonidas. Eheu! Frustra te vitare studui. Valde ego delectatus eram quod tu apud mortuos vitatus eras.

Xerxes. Quid! Nonne ego ab omnibus hominibus honoribus cumulatus sum? Num a te, trecentorum latronum duce, probis vexabor et onerabor?

Leonidas. Nos trecenti a barbaris tuis necati neque superati sumus! Numero, non virtute, debellatus sum.

Xerxes. Quid! Num copiae tuae cum meis comparabuntur?

Leonidas. Triginta milia Persarum a trecentis morti data sunt. Nonne Manes militum tuorum hic in ripā spectas?

Xerxes. Res stulta a te tentata est.

Leonidas. Valde errasti! Vos exemplo nostro exanimati et defatigati estis, Graeci autem ad maiorem spem incitati sunt.

Xerxes. Attica a me vastata erat. Dolo crucior quod agri tui non vexati sunt.

Leonidas. Neque iniuriis tuis olim incitatus sum, neque laudibus tuis nunc incitor. Non iam Rex Magnus appellaberis. Ecce! Minos, iudex severus, te vocat. Vale!

The interrogative particle *num* always expects a negative answer, while *nonne* expects a positive answer.

Nonne amicum amas?

Amo.

Do you not love your friend?

I do.

Num inimicum amas?

Non amo.

You do not love an enemy, do you?

I do not.

EXERCISE XVIII

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. **HIC** AND **ILLE**.

HIC, 'THIS' (near me); or 'HE,' 'SHE,' 'IT'; 'THE LATTER.'

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic	haec	hōc	Hi	hae	haec
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc	hanc	hōc	Hōs	hās	haec
<i>Gen.</i>	Huius	huius	huius	Hōrum	hārum	hōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Huic	huic	huic	His	his	his
<i>Abl.</i>	Hōc	hāc	hōc	His	his	his.

ILLE, 'THAT' (yonder); or 'HE,' 'SHE,' 'IT'; 'THE FORMER.'

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ille	illa	illud	Ille	illae	illa
<i>Acc.</i>	illum	illam	illud	Illos	illās	illa
<i>Gen.</i>	Illius	illius	illius	Illorum	illārum	illorum
<i>Dat.</i>	Illi	illi	illi	Illis	illis	illis
<i>Abl.</i>	Illo	illa	illo	Illis	illis	illis.

ISTE, 'THAT' (near you) is declined like **ILLE**.

The Stoics and Epicureans.

1. Cicero, orator ille Romanus, haec verba olim dixit:
2. 'Ex illis philosophis multi huic civitati salutem fuerunt.'
3. Inter illos philosophos praeclari erant Zeno et Epicurus, sed hic ab illo longe diversus.
4. Huius scholae discipuli Epicurei, illius Stoici nominantur.
5. Epicurei felicitatem huius vitae voluptate terminant.
6. Ab hac diversa fuit illorum sententia; illi enim maximum vitae bonum in honestate, hi in vitā beatā ponunt.

7. Magno illi Diogeni dissimillimus erat Epicurus.
8. Illi enim frugalitas, huic luxuria curae erat.
9. Cynicus autem ille illam luxuriam non virtutem sed animi molliam putavit.



DIOGENES AND ALEXANDER THE GREAT. (From sculpture.)

10. Digna sunt memoriā ista verba illius Cynici
'Nunc paululum a sole.'
11. Istis enim verbis Diogenes unam suam voluntatem
Alexandro significavit.

The pronouns *hic* and *ille* may be used like adjectives in agreement with substantives or alone as demonstrative pronouns. *Hic* means 'the latter' or 'the nearer,' and *ille*, 'the former' or 'the more distant' if they are used in contrast.

Ille when used with a proper name, or a substantive in apposition to a proper name, often means the 'famous.'

Cicero, orator ille.
Cicero, the famous orator.

Magnus ille Alexander.
The Great Alexander.

EXERCISE XIX

PASSIVE VOICE. SECOND CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT TENSE.	FUTURE SIMPLE.	IMPERFECT.
	I am advised or I am being advised.	I shall be advised.	I was being advised.
<i>Sing.</i>	1. Mone-or	Monē-bor	Monē-bar
	2. Monē-ris	Monē-beris	Monē-bāris
	3. Monē-tur	Monē-bitur	Monē-bātur
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Monē-mur	Monē-bimur	Monē-bāmur
	2. Monē-mini	Monē-bimini	Monē-bāmini
	3. Mone-ntur	Monē-buntur	Monē-bantur.

Dialogue between the Ghosts of Achilles and Homer.

Achilles. Gaudio compleor, praeclarissime poeta, quod fama tua mihi debetur.

Homer. Nempe fabula satis digna a te praebebatur. Ulixi autem magis quam tibi gratia debetur et habebitur.

Achilles. Quid! Fama tua magis dolo quam virtute augetur! Gratia omnis Ulixi habetur! Num ego a societate laudis prohibebor?

Homer. Irā tuā non ego terrebor. Vano furore compleris. Nonne exemplo horum Manium moneberis et doceberis?

Achilles. Decem annos Troia obsidebatur. Ego a Troianis maxime timebar. Fama carminis tui factis meis debetur.

Homer. Verbis tuis moveor, praeclare miles, sed sententiā tuā non deterrebor.

Achilles. Eheu! Mors mea defletur! Memoria deletur!

Homer. Naturā docemur et monemur. Memoria factorum tuorum mox delebitur nisi carminibus meis augebitur et ornabitur.

Achilles. Verba tua memoriā tenebuntur, sed de sententiā meā non deterrebor.



DEATH OF ACHILLES. (From a bas-relief.)

EXERCISE XX

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

QUIS, 'WHO?' QUID, 'WHAT?'

	<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Quis	quis	quid	Qui	quae	quae
	Qui	quae	quod			
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quid or quod	Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Cuius	cuius	cuius	Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui	cui	cui	Quibus	Quibus	quibus
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	Quibus	Quibus	quibus

The forms *quis* and *quid* are used as strict interrogative pronouns, while *qui*, *quae*, *quod* are used as interrogative adjectives agreeing with a substantive.

Quis es? Who art thou?

Qui homo es? What man art thou?

Quid portas? What dost thou bring?

Quod donum portas? What gift dost thou bring?

Dialogue between Alexander the Great and a Scythian Chief.

Scythian. ^{Who are you? Why are you in our country?} *Quis es? Quā de causā (in) regnum nostrum intravisti?*

Alexander. ^{What say? In what town do you live? What man in the world does not know Alexander?} *Quid dicis? Quo in oppido habitas? Qui homo in toto orbe terrarum Alexandrum ignorat?*

Scythian. ^{Who is Alexander? What do you want? I am going.} *Quis autem est Alexander? Quid optas? Quam ob causam ades?*

Alexander. ^{What do I fear? With what boldness are you from what region have you led an army?} *Quae verba audio? Quā audaciā incitaris? Scythian. E quibus regionibus exercitum duxisti?*

Alexander. ^{What shore? Where I found him? You never saw him before.} *Quae litora ego non spectavi? Quis clarior Alexandro? Cui ego non notus sum?*

Scythian. *Si praedae causā in patriam nostram intravisti, quibus donis contentus eris? Quā praedā sitim tuam satiare poterimus?*

Alexander. *Quibus condicionibus amicitiam et foedus nobiscum iunges?*

Scythian. *Quo modo amicitia inter servum et dominum esse potest?*

Alexander. *Cui non ego leges aequas dedi? Cuius iniuriae memor es?*

Scythian. *Qui peior latro in toto orbe terrarum est?*

Alexander. *Quid pluribus verbis opus est? Bellum parate! Quorum auxilium iam postulabis?*



Alinari photo.]

ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

(From a bronze statue in the Naples Museum.)

Scythian. Quam ob rem nos tibi servire debemus? Fortes fortuna iuvat. Ad bellum parati sumus.

The preposition *cum*, 'with,' instead of preceding the pronouns, *mē*, *tē*, *sē*, *nōbis*, *vōbis*, and the Relative, follows and is joined to them, as *mē-cum*, 'with me,' *nōbis-cum*, 'with us,' *quibus-cum*, 'with whom,' &c.



BATTLEFIELD OF CANNAE.

EXERCISE XXI

SECOND CONJUGATION.

PERFECT STEM.

PERFECT TENSE.	FUTURE PERFECT	PLUPERFECT.
Monitus sum.	Monitus ero.	Monitus eram.
I have been advised or I was advised.	I shall have been advised.	I had been advised.

Battle of Cannae. B.C. 216.

1. In pugnâ Cannensi exercitus Romanus deletus est.
2. Tum Hannibal a duce forti sic monitus est.
3. 'Urbs minimo praesidio tenetur: cives metu terrunt.'
4. 'Delectus undique habentur, sed adventus nostitimetur.'

5. 'Si verbis meis doctus eris, urbs Roma mox delebitur.'
6. 'Cives fugā prohibebuntur, si urbs statim obsessa erit.'
7. 'Si exemplo meo doceberis, Roma delebitur, gloria tua augebitur.'
8. Hannibal sic monitus est, sed a bonis consiliis deterritus est.
9. Roma non est obsessa: urbs non est deleta.
10. Militum Romanorum virtus aucta est: multos post annos Carthago a Romanis deleta est.

EXERCISE XXII

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

QUI, 'WHO,' 'WHICH.'

Singular.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>English.</i> (<i>Sing. and Plur.</i>)
<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quae	quod	Who
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quod	Whom
<i>Gen.</i>	Cuius	cuius	cuius	Whose
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui	cui	cui	To whom
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	By whom.

Plural.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>or</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quae	quae	Which
<i>Acc.</i>	Quōs	quās	quae	Which
<i>Gen.</i>	Quōrum	quārum	quōrum	Of which
<i>Dat.</i>	Quibus	quibus	quibus	To which
<i>Abl.</i>	Quibus	quibus	quibus	By which.

*Story of Carthage.**First Punic War.* B.C. 264-241.

ROSTRAL COLUMN OF
C. DUILIUS.

1. Erat in Africā urbs Carthago, cuius incolae Poeni vocabantur.
2. Mox Poeni, quibus multae naves erant, in Siciliam navigabant.
3. Tum Romani, quorum in tutelā erant multa oppida in Siciliā, bellum cum Poenis commoverunt.
4. In Siciliā victoria penes Romanos stetit, quos tamen Poeni graviter vexabant.
5. Poeni enim rebus maritimis, quarum Romani imperiti fuerant, superiores erant.
6. Quinto autem anno Romani classem paraverunt, quā Poenos oppugnaverunt.
7. Magnam victoriam, quae Romanis gratissima fuit, reportavit consul Duilius.
8. Deinde Claudius, quem Romani consulem loco Duili creaverunt, ad Siciliam navigavit.
9. Verba stultissima, quibus Claudius consules priores culpavit, memoriae mandata sunt.
10. 'Illo die, quo hostium classem videbo, bello finem imponam.'
11. Dei, qui Romanis propitii fuerant, eum ob superbiam, quā irritati erant, crudeliter puniverunt.
12. Poeni enim, quos spes iam destituebat, magnam victoriam reportaverunt.



CARTHAGE.

Photochrom Co. Ltd. photo.

AGREEMENT OF THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

Agreement of Relative. The Relative agrees in Gender Number and Person with its Antecedent (that is, the Substantive to which it refers), but its case depends on its position in its own clause.

Case of the Relative. The Case depends on the place the Relative occupies in its own clause, which must not be confused with the principal sentence. If the Relative immediately precedes its own verb in **English**, it will generally be in the Nominative Case, because it is the Subject of the verb, but if a Substantive or Pronoun separates the Relative and its verb it will generally be governed by the verb or by a preposition.

RELATIVE CLAUSE IN BRACKETS.

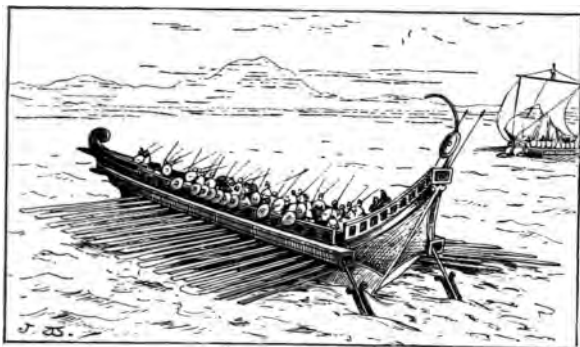
Nominative. Vir (qui rebus suis contentus est) beatus est.
The man (who is contented with his own things) is happy.

Accusative. Liber (quem habes) mihi est.
The book (which you have) is mine.

Genitive. Vir (cuius exemplum laudas) adest.
The man (whose example you are praising) is present

Dative. Ille vir est (cui patriae salus dulcis est).
He is a man (to whom the safety of his country is sweet).

Ablative. Urbs (in quā habito) Roma vocatur.
The city (in which I live) is called Rome.



ROMAN WAR-SHIPS. (From Pompeian wall-painting.)

EXERCISE XXIII

Story of Carthage (continued).

Second Punic War. B.C. 218-201.

1. Deinde Regulus, cui bellum mandatum erat, cum exercitu Romano in Africam navigavit.
2. Poeni autem, quibus Graeci auxilio erant, Romanos magna clade fugaverunt.
3. Pax, quam Poeni postulaverant, a Romanis est repudiata.
4. Tum Regulus, quem barbari omnibus suppliciis cruciaverant, crudeliter necatus est.
5. Pax, quam Poeni impetraverunt, duodeviginti annos servata est.
6. Erat autem in Hispaniā Saguntum oppidum cuius cives Poenorum potestatem timebant.
7. Mox Poeni, quorum dux Hannibal magnum exercitum comparaverat, hoc oppidum oppugnavit.
8. Quod ubi audiverunt Romani, bellum Poenis indixerunt.

9. Hannibal autem milites, quos in Hispaniā habebat, in Italiam per Alpes statim duxit.
10. Multis in proeliis, e quibus clades Cannensis Romanis gravissima fuit, Poeni victores fuerunt.

EXERCISE XXIV

Story of Carthage (continued).

Third Punic War. B.C. 146.

1. Anno belli quarto decimo Scipio, qui multa in Hispaniā bene gesserat, consul creatus est.
2. Is, cui Romani magnam fidem habebant, Poenorum exercitum profligavit.
3. Quā de clade ubi senatus Carthaginensis audivit, Hannibal ex Italiā revocatus est.
4. Scipio autem, cuius exercitus equitibus maxime valebat, iterum exercitum hostium in Africā fugavit.
5. Poeni pacem, quam postulaverant, duris conditionibus impetraverunt.
6. Paucos post annos Romani, quorum duces adhuc Poenos timebant, tertium bellum commoverunt.
7. Deinde Carthago, quae tres annos obsessa erat, expugnata est.
8. Aedificia et moenia, quae decori et praesidio urbi fuerant, deleta sunt.
9. Triumphum egit Scipio, cui etiam cognomen Africani datum est, quod eius avus antea habuerat.
10. Itaque Carthago, cuius potestate Romani territi erant, deleta et solo aequata est.

EXERCISE XXV

FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.

PASSIVE INDICATIVE.

Dialogue between a Greek and a Roman.

Romanus. Si mihi de moribus Graecis narrabis, maxime delectabor. Ego quoque in studiis versor. Itaque erit mihi gratum, si disciplina puerorum Graecorum explicata erit.

Graecus. Roga: omnia explicabuntur.

Romanus. Quomodo autem tu educatus es?



PEDAGOGUE AND PUPILS. (From a terra-cotta group in the British Museum.)

Graecus. In Graeciā pueri et puellae ad septimum annum a matribus suis simul curantur.

Romanus. Ego quoque hoc modo educatus sum. Multi enim mores ex Graeciā in Italiam importati sunt.

Graecus. Tum pueri a puellis separantur. Servus fidus pueris praesidio et exemplo datur. Hic autem servus, qui *paedagogus* appellatur, pueros moribus bonis instituit.

Romanus. Ego quoque a servo severo curabar et docebar. Nunquam facta mea laudabantur sed semper culpabantur. Saepe a me ferula vix vitata est.

Graecus. Ad sextum decimum annum sic educatus et curatus sum. Tum mores mei satis emendati erant. Paedagogi igitur curā liberatus sum.

Romanus. Postquam prima elementa in ludo litterario memoriae mandata sunt, Vergili et Horati carmina recitabantur.

Graecus. Nos quoque Homeri carminibus ad patriae amorem incitamus, et fidibus cantare docemur.

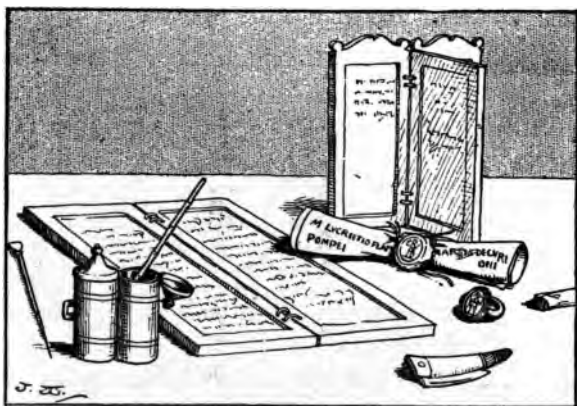
Romanus. Quot horas in studiis quotidie versabar?

Graecus. Mane scripta antiqua recitabantur et explicabantur. Tum praescripta duas horas retractabantur.

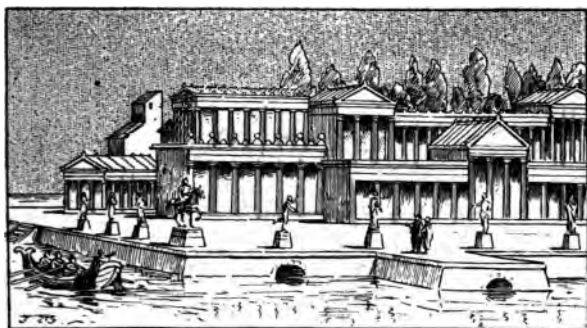
Romanus. Nonne corpus etiam exercebatur?

Graecus. Primo in palaestrā, deinde in gymnasio corpus exercetur et firmatur. Sic enim mens sana in corpore sano paratur.

Romanus. Verbis tuis valde delector. Bene vale!



A SEALED AND ADDRESSED LETTER, WITH TABLETS AND WRITING MATERIALS.
(From a Pompeian wall-painting and various sources.)



ROMAN MARINE VILLA. (From Pompeian wall-paintings.)

EXERCISE XXVI

PASSIVE VOICE. THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD. PRESENT STEM.

	PRESENT.	FUTURE SIMPLE.	IMPERFECT.
	I am being ruled.	I shall be ruled.	I was being ruled.
<i>Sing.</i>	1. Reg-or	Reg-ar	Reg-ēbar
	2. Reg-eris	Reg-ēris	Reg-ēbāris
	3. Reg-itur	Reg-ētur	Reg-ēbātur
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Reg-imur	Reg-ēmur	Reg-ēbāmur
	2. Reg-imini	Reg-ēmini	Reg-ēbāmini
	3. Reg-untur	Reg-entur	Reg-ēbantur.

An Invitation to a Country-house.

1. Curā et sollicitudine tuā ad amorem tui maiorem adducor.
2. Tu in urbe omnibus periculis cingeris et angeris.
3. Nos in villā nostrā ab omnibus negotiis abstrahimur.
4. Neque animus neque corpus neglegetur, si huc cursus dirigitur.

5. Undique montibus cingimur et a ventis frigitegimur.
6. Currus saepe equis iungitur et per agros celerivehimur.
7. Fundus a servo meo antea male regebatur.
8. Nunc omnes res a me reguntur et administrantur.
9. Hic ab amicis veris defendēris et tegēris: in uab inimicis cingeris.
10. Mora igitur non interponetur, si amore nostri addēris.



A TWO-WHEELED CHAISE. (From a bas-relief.)

EXERCISE XXVII

DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

ĪDEM, 'SAME.' IPSE, 'SELF.'

Singular.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Īdem	eadem	idem
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	idem
<i>Gen.</i>	Ēiusdem	ēiusdem	ēiusdem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eīdem	eīdem	eīdem
<i>Abl.</i>	Eōdem	eōdem	eōdem.

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	Eidem or Īdem	eaedem	eadem
<i>Acc.</i>	Eōsdem	easdem	eadem
<i>Gen.</i>	Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eīsdem or īsdem		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eīsdem or īsdem.		

Ipse, 'self,' is declined like *ille* (see p. 26), except in the nom. and acc. neut. singular, which ends in *-um*.

Tribute to a Friend.

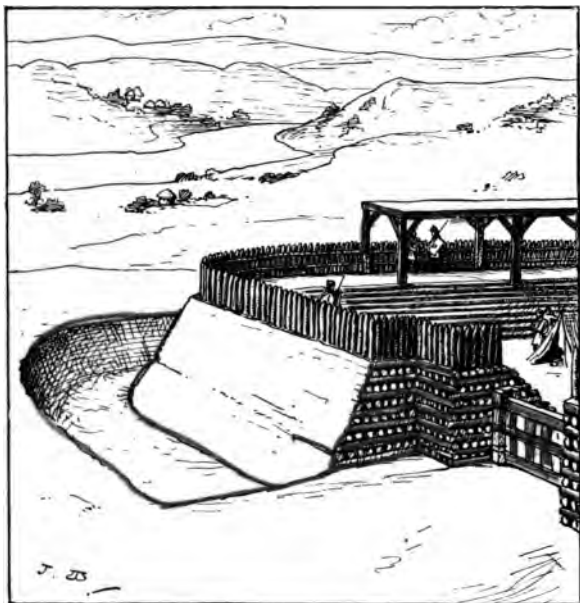
1. Una domus nobis erat, idem victus, isque communis.
2. Eadem studia erant nobis ; eosdem libros legebamus.
3. Ego enim ipse cum eodem isto non invitatus erravi.
4. Non omnes eadem sentimus, sed nihil audiavi ex eo quod mihi ipsi molestum erat.
5. Eaedem voluntates mihi erant quae illi ipsi fuerunt.
6. Idem vultus eademque frons in hac memoriā vivunt et semper vivent.
7. Ex omnibus istis rebus, quas natura ipsa mihi dedit, nihil cum amicitia eiusdem illius viri comparo.
8. Earundem rerum semper cupidi fuimus : unum et idem semper sentiebamus.
9. Nunquam ipse se laudabat, semper amicos suos honoribus cumulabat.
10. Mors omnibus hominibus una et eadem est. Quid autem amico fido carius esse potest ?

The definitive pronoun *ipse* must be distinguished from the reflexive *se*. *Ipse* may be used alone or with another pronoun or noun, but the reflexive *sē* has no nominative, and can never stand as subject, though it usually refers to the subject of its own verb.

Ipse se amat. He himself loves himself.

Omne animal se ipsum diligit. Every animal loves itself.

Ipse sibi inimicus est. He himself is hostile to himself.



VALLUM AND FOSSA OF A FORTIFIED CAMP. (From Trajan's column and descriptions.)

• EXERCISE XXVIII

PASSIVE VOICE. THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PERFECT.	FUTURE PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
I have been <i>or</i> I was ruled.	I shall have been ruled.	I had been ruled.
Rectus sum.	Rectus ero.	Rectus eram

Marius defeats the Teutons.

1. Bellum a Teutonis populo Romano indictum erat
2. Multa verba a Mario dicta, neque a Romanis negle
sunt.

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	Eīdem or Īdem	eaedem	eadem
<i>Acc.</i>	Eōsdem	easdem	eadem
<i>Gen.</i>	Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eīsdem or Isdem		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eīsdem or Isdem.		

Ipse, 'self,' is declined like *ille* (see p. 26), except in the nom. and acc. neut. singular, which ends in *-um*.

Tribute to a Friend.

1. Una domus nobis erat, idem victus, isque communis.
2. Eadem studia erant nobis; eosdem libros legebamus.
3. Ego enim ipse cum eodem isto non invitatus erravi.
4. Non omnes eadem sentimus, sed nihil audiavi ex eo quod mihi ipsi molestum erat.
5. Eaedem voluntates mihi erant quae illi ipsi fuerunt.
6. Idem vultus eademque frons in hac memoriā vivunt et semper vivunt.
7. Ex omnibus istis rebus, quas natura ipsa mihi dedit, nihil cum amicitia eiusdem illius viri comparo.
8. Earundem rerum semper cupidi fuimus: unum et idem semper sentiebamus.
9. Nunquam ipse se laudabat, semper amicos suos honoribus cumulabat.
10. Mors omnibus hominibus una et eadem est. Quid autem amico fido carius esse potest?

The definitive pronoun **ipse** must be distinguished from the reflexive **se**. **Ipse** may be used alone or with another pronoun or noun, but the reflexive **sē** has no nominative, and can never stand as subject, though it usually refers to the subject of its own verb.

Ipse se amat. *He himself loves himself.*

Omne animal se ipsum diligit. *Every animal loves itself.*

Ipse sibi inimicus est. *He himself is hostile to himself.*

Singular.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ali-us	Ali-a	Ali-ud
<i>Acc.</i>	Ali-um	Ali-am	Ali-ud
<i>Gen.</i>	Ali-ius	Ali-ius	Ali-ius
<i>Dat.</i>	Ali-ī	Ali-ī	Ali-ī
<i>Abl.</i>	Ali-ō	Ali-ā	Ali-ō

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	Ali-ī	Ali-ae	Ali-a
<i>Acc.</i>	Ali-ōs	Ali-ās	Ali-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Ali-ōrum	Ali-ārum	Ali-ōrum
<i>Dat. and Abl.</i>	Ali-īs	Ali-īs	Ali-īs.



JULIUS CAESAR. (From the bust in the British Museum.)

Caesar and Pompey.

1. Erant Romanā in civitate duae factiones, quarum altera Caesaris causam, altera Pompei agebat.
2. Neque alter ex his ducibus alteri cedebat.
3. Romanorum alii alterum, alterum alii adiuvant.
4. Alios divitiae, alios gloriae cupido ad arma incitabant.

3. 'Si imperium mihi traditum erit, bellum ad finem brevi perducetur.'
4. Tum Marius imperator electus est et copiae ex urbe ductae sunt.
5. Copiae in castris suis vallo et fossā tectae erant.
6. Tandem impetus saevus a barbaris in castra directus est.
7. Sed insidiae a Romanis post tergum barbarorum structae erant.
8. Itaque barbarorum acies iaculis et telis undique adflicta est.
9. Gens tota clade terribili destructa est.
10. Barbari enim a Romanis cincti et deleti sunt.
11. Dux Teutonorum in pugnā curru vectus erat.
12. Sed mox omnia neglecta sunt et rex ipse in fugā exstinctus est.

EXERCISE XXIX

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

ALTER, 'ONE OF TWO'; 'THE ONE,' 'THE OTHER.'

ALIUS, 'ONE,' 'ANOTHER'; in plur., 'SOME,' 'OTHERS.'

Singular.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Alter	Alter-a	Alter-um
<i>Acc.</i>	Alter-um	Alter-am	Alter-um
<i>Gen.</i>	Alter-ius	Alter-ius	Alter-ius
<i>Dat.</i>	Alter-ī	Alter-ī	Alter-ī
<i>Abl.</i>	Alter-ō	Alter-ā	Alter-ō.

The plural endings of *alter* are like those of *bonus*.

Singular.

	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Ali-us	Ali-a	Ali-ud
<i>Acc.</i>	Ali-um	Ali-am	Ali-ud
<i>Gen.</i>	Al-iūs	Al-iūs	Al-iūs
<i>Dat.</i>	Ali-ī	Ali-ī	Ali-ī
<i>Abl.</i>	Ali-ō	Ali-ā	Ali-ō

Plural.

<i>Nom.</i>	Ali-ī	Ali-ae	Ali-a
<i>Acc.</i>	Ali-ōs	Ali-ās	Ali-a
<i>Gen.</i>	Ali-ōrum	Ali-ārum	Ali-ōrum
<i>Dat. and Abl.</i>	Ali-īs	Ali-īs	Ali-īs.



JULIUS CAESAR. (From the bust in the British Museum)

Caesar and Pompey.

1. Erant Romanā in civitate duae factione
altera Caesaris causam, altera Pom̃
 2. Neque alter ex his ducibus alteri cedebat.
 3. Romanorum alii alterum, alterum alii adiu-
 4. Alios divitiae, alios gloriae cupido ad ar-
- bant.

5. Alterius ducis natura semper magna, alterius saepe turpissima erat.
6. In pugnā ad Pharsalum (id vico nomen fuit), legiones aliae in alia parte pugnabant.
7. Alius alii auxilium praebet : alius alio more pugnāt.
8. In hac pugnā res aliae secundae, aliae adversae Caesari fuerunt.
9. Tandem Pompeius cum paucis aliis in navem properavit.
10. Mox duces, alter a sicariis in Aegypto, alter a civibus in urbe Romā, trucidati sunt.



Alinari photo.]

POMPEY.

(From the bust in the Naples Museum.)

Alter can only refer to two people or parties. **Alter**, 'the one'; **alter**, 'the other.' **Alius** refers to any number of people.

Alii fossis, alii vallo, alii turribus castra muniebant.

Some fortified the camp with ditches, others with a rampart, others with towers.

Alius repeated with a different case means 'one another'; 'some one . . . some another.'

Alius alio more vivit. Some men live in one way, some in another.

EXERCISE XXXII

DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE
PRONOUNS.*Visit to a Roman House.*

Augustus. Cuius est haec domus?

Claudius. Quā de causā id rogas?

Augustus. Hāc nunquam domum splendidiorem vidi.

Claudius. Unus ex amicis meis hanc domum custodit.

Pulsa! Eam visemus.

Custos. Quis adest?

Claudius. Claudius sum. Salve!

Custos. Salve multum! Quam ob causam ades?

Claudius. Nonne huic meo comiti hanc domum aperies?

Custos. Nonne eam iam saepe spectavisti?

Claudius. Ego iam eandem spectavi, sed hic meus amicus
advena est.

Custos. Morem ei libenter geram. Primum hoc est
vestibulum. Spectate hanc portam splendidam!

Claudius. Quam bene figura canis in isto limine est
picta!

Augustus. Specta quoque haec verba, quibus mendaces
terrentur.—‘Cave canem!’

Custos. Huic proximum est atrii ostium, quod servus
ille semper custodit.

Augustus. Quam splendidum est illud atrium! Quam
pulchris tabulis est ornatum!

Claudius. Quae autem sunt fabulae in his tabulis?

Custos. In hāc tabulā Ulixes Polyphemum caecat, in illā
Aeneas in Italiam navigat.



ROMANS STORMING A BRITISH STRONGHOLD.
(Adapted from Trajan's column.)

EXERCISE XXXI

PERFECT.

FUTURE PERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

I have been
heard.

I shall have been
heard.

I had been heard.

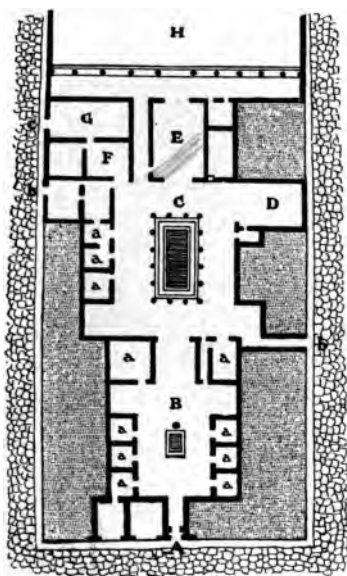
Auditus sum.

Auditus ero.

Auditus eram.

Defeat of Cassivellaunus, a British Chief.

1. Cassivellauni oppidum silvis et paludibus munitum est.
2. Itaque Caesaris agmen undique impeditum erat.
3. Iter magno cum labore a Caesare expeditum est.
4. Locus naturā et opere munitus et impeditus est.
5. Militum labores victoriā magnā sunt finiti.
6. Caesaris ira hostium doloribus mollita et lenita est.
7. 'Nisi fraude impeditus ero, non puniemi.''
8. 'Si castra iterum munita erunt, poenas gravissimas dabit.''
9. Strepitus feminarum et liberorum auditus est.
10. Sed bellum finitum, et res expedita est.



GROUND PLAN OF
HOUSE. (The house of
Pompeii.)

- A. The front door.
- B. The atrium with
impluvium and altar in
centre.
- C. Peristylum with
central fountain.
- D. Triclinium or dining
room.
- E. Atrium.
- F. Kitchen.
- G. Courtyard.
- H. Garden.
- a a a a. Chambers.
- b b. Entrances from
peristylum.
- c. Servants' entrance.

EXERCISE XXXIII

PRONOUNS.

Visit to a Roman House (continued).

Custos. Hoc spatium apertum in medio atrii impluvium.

Claudius. Quam bene signis et columnis circum-
ornatum est!

Custos. Hoc cubiculum in dextrā est domino.
Illud est tabulinum, ubi negotium a domino admini-

Claudius. Quid pulchrius esse potest illo solo m-

Custos. Per has fauces in peristylum intrabis.
columnis marmoreis est cinctum. In medio est peristylum.
dextrā est triclinium.



PERISTYLE OF A HOUSE AT POMPEII.

Brogi photo.]

EXERCISE XXXIV

IRREGULAR VERBS.

VOLO, NŌLO, MĀLO.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.

I am willing or I wish.	I am unwilling, do not wish, refuse.	I wish rather, prefer.
<i>Sing.</i> 1. Volo	Nōlo	Mālo
2. Vis	Nonvis	Mavis
3. Vult	Nonvult	Māvult
<i>Plur.</i> 1. Volumus	Nolumus	Mālumus
2. Vultis	Nonvultis	Māvultis
3. Volunt	Nolunt	Mālunt.

The other tenses in the Indicative follow the Third Conjugation.

FUTURE SIMPLE. IMPERFECT. PERFECT.

Volam	Volebam	Volui
Nōlam	Nōlebam	Nōlui
Mālam	Mālebam	Mālui.

Nolo alone has an imperative :

2nd *Sing.* Nōli. 2nd *Plur.* Nōlite.

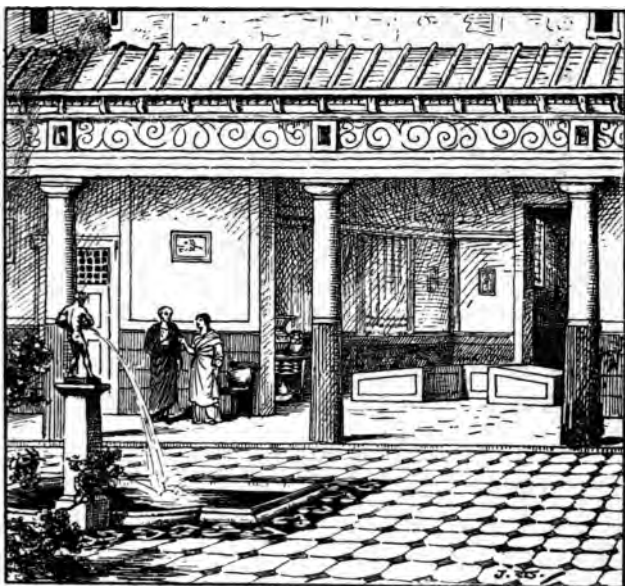
Inauguration of the Australian Commonwealth. A.D. 1901.

Britannus 1. In Australiam navigare volumus. Nonne tu nobiscum venire vis?

Britannus 2. Eadem, quae tu vis, ego volo; sed frustra.

Britannus 1. Si fortuna volet, et ipse voles, cur venire noles?

Britannus 2. Eas regiones videre semper volui, sed uxor mea nonvult.



THE PISCINA AND TRICLINIUM OF A ROMAN HOUSE. (From restorations of a Pompeian house.)

Claudius. Quae fenestrae splendidae! Qui colores! Quae signa! Quid narrat caecus ille?

Custos. Ille est Homerus, qui Helenae dicit, 'Quae male tu egisti, ego bene cantavi.'

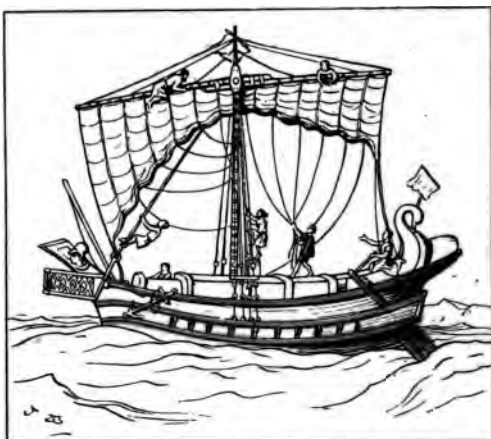
Augustus. Ecce color harum fenestrarum! Quo spectant illae fenestrae?

Custos. Hae in hortum, illae in viam. Iam omnia vidisti. Hoc est posticum.

Augustus. Tibi maximas gratias ago. Vale.

Custos. Bene valete et vivite!

Claudius. Quod huic par est spectaculum?



BRAILING THE SAIL. (From a Pompeian grave-relief.)

EXERCISE XXXV

THE VERB *IRE*, 'To Go', AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

	PRESENT	FUTURE SIMPLE.	IMPERFECT.
<i>Sing.</i> 1.	<i>Eo</i>	<i>Ī-bo</i>	<i>Ī-bam</i>
2.	<i>Is</i>	<i>Ī-bis</i>	<i>Ī-bās</i>
3.	<i>It</i>	<i>Ī-bit</i>	<i>Ī-bāt</i>
<i>Plur.</i> 1.	<i>Īmus</i>	<i>Ī-bimus</i>	<i>Ī-bāmus</i>
2.	<i>Ītis</i>	<i>Ī-bitis</i>	<i>Ī-bātis</i>
3.	<i>Eunt</i>	<i>Ī-bunt</i>	<i>Ī-bant.</i>

The perfect stem *ii* is conjugated regularly, but in the simple verb a longer form *ivi* is sometimes found.

IMPERATIVE PRESENT: *Ī*, 'Go THOU'; *Īte*, 'Go YE.'

A Journey from Brundisium to Rome.

Marcus. Salve! Quando Brundisio Romam rediisti?

Quintus. Abhinc tres dies. Totum annum Brundisi fui.

Marcus. Ego Romae totam aestatem fui. Quid narres de itinere tuo?

Quintus. Brundisio Neapolim equo vectus sum. Deinceps Neapoli Romam feliciter navigavi.

Britannus 1. Nonne iudicio tuo quam aliorum stare mavis? Nolent, ubi voles; ubi noles, volent.

Britannus 2. Noli hoc putare; Australiam enim uxor non visere noluit, sed Canadam videre vult.

Britannus 1. Sed vir et uxor, si in amicitia manere volent, semper idem volent et idem nolent.

Britannus 2. Ego tamen servire quam pugnare malo. Non iam eadem senex vult quae puer voluit.

Britannus 1. Rem seriam tecum agere volo. Si proximo anno in Canadam navigare volueris, nonne hoc anno uxor tua Australiam visere volet?

Britannus 2. Cur autem Australiam hoc anno quam proximo videre mavis?

Britannus 1. Quia hoc anno cives omnium civitatum in Australia foedus et societatem iungunt. Exordium rei-publicae videre volumus.

Britannus 2. Ego quoque adesse volam. Adero, si potero.

Britannus 1. Si volueris, gratias tibi agam. Si nolueris veniam nunquam impetrabis. Noli spem destituere!

Nolo is compounded of **non** and **volo**; **malo** of **magis** and **volo**.

Prolative Infinitive. These three verbs, like other verbs of wishing, are often followed by an infinitive to carry on the sense and complete the sentence; as *Volo ire, I wish to go*.

Prohibition. The imperative *noli* followed by a present infinitive is the usual way of expressing a prohibition.

Noli putare. Do not think.

Marcus. Quando Brundisium Romā redibis?

Quintus. Ubi frater meus Carthagine redierit, statim iter inibimus.

Marcus. Quo autem ibis? Num illuc redibis, unde abiisti?

Quintus. Non statim Brundisium redibimus. Paulisper Baiis manebimus.

Marcus. Multos abhinc annos Neapoli habitabam. Quomodo res ibi et Puteolis nunc se habent?

Quintus. Nunquam Neapolim ivimus. Locus turbulentus est et Graecis plenus. Baiis autem et Puteolis est vita semper iucunda et tranquilla.

Marcus. Nihil de itinere tuo narravisti.

Quintus. Necesse est domum redire. Cras, si in thermas adibis, omnia tibi narrabo.

Marcus. Domi ad sextam horam ero. Tum in thermas prodibo. I domum et vale!

NAMES OF TOWNS AND SMALL ISLANDS.

Rules of Place. With names of towns or small islands, Place where? Whither? or Whence? is expressed by the Case without a Preposition.

(1) Place where? is expressed by the Ablative, except the Substantive be of the First or Second Declension and Singular Number, when it is expressed by the Genitive.

Genitive. 1st and 2nd Decl. Sing.

Marcus Romae, Quintus Brundisi est.

Marcus is at Rome, Quintus at Brundisium.

Ablative. 1st and 2nd Decl. Plur.

Marcus Baiis, Quintus Puteolis est.

Marcus is at Baiae, Quintus at Puteoli.

Ablative. 3rd Decl. Sing. or Plur.

Marcus Neapoli, Quintus Gadibus est.

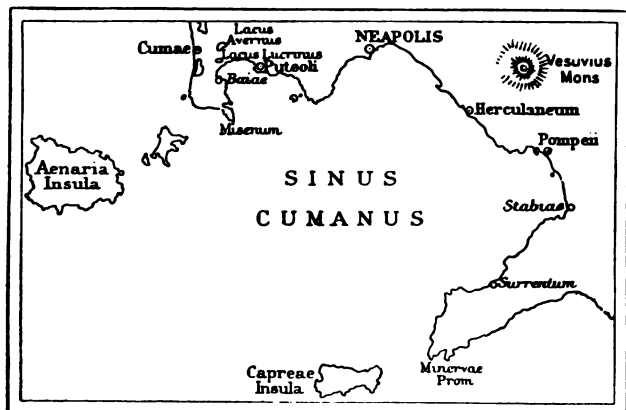
Marcus is at Naples, Quintus at Gades.

(2) **Place whither?** is expressed by the Accusative, and **Place whence?** by the Ablative, without Prepositions.

Romam, *to Rome*; Baias, *to Baiæ*.

Brundisium, *to Brundisium*; Puteolos, *to Putcoli*.

Neapolim, *to Naples*; Gades, *to Gades*.



G. Philip & Son, London & Liverpool.

Romā, *from Rome*; Baiis, *from Baiæ*.

Carthagine, *from Carthage*; Puteolis, *from Puteoli*.

The Substantives **domus** and **rus** are similarly used.

Domi, *at home* domum, *homewards* domo, *from home*.

Ruri, *in the country* rus, *to the country* rure, *from the country*.

EXERCISE XXXVI

A Journey from Brundisium to Rome (continued).

Marcus. Salve! Ad tempus venisti.

Quintus. Quot homines ineunt et exeunt! Qui strepitus est!

Marcus. Multi domum mox redibunt. Locus iam nobis est.

Quintus. Magnopere gaudeo quod rure redii. Quomodo res domi se habent?

Marcus. Bene se habent. Quid autem ruri agebas?

Quintus. Brundisi (id quod tibi iam notum est) diu

fueram. Domi erat Caesar, amicus meus, quocum habitabam. Necesse erat negoti causā Romam adire.

Marcus. Nonne Brundisio cum Gaio existi?

Quintus. Unā cum Gaio Beneventum properavi. Imber in itinere toto semper gravis et molestus erat.

Marcus. Ego Beneventi diu habitabam. Panis ater est et durus semper.

Quintus. Benevento Capuam pedibus iimus. Capuae caupo noster, dum cenam parat, tectum paene incendit.

Marcus. Abi, ludis me. Tu, qui Romā severus abiisti, iocosus domum redis.

Quintus. Melius est incendium quam cena frigida.

Marcus. Quomodo Neapolim Capuā adiisti?

Quintus. Tres dies Pompeiis egi. Hinc viā pulcherrimā Baias adii. Amicus meus Puteolis manet. Ego Baiis navem conscendi et feliciter Romam redii.

EXERCISE XXXVII

VERBS IN -IO OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

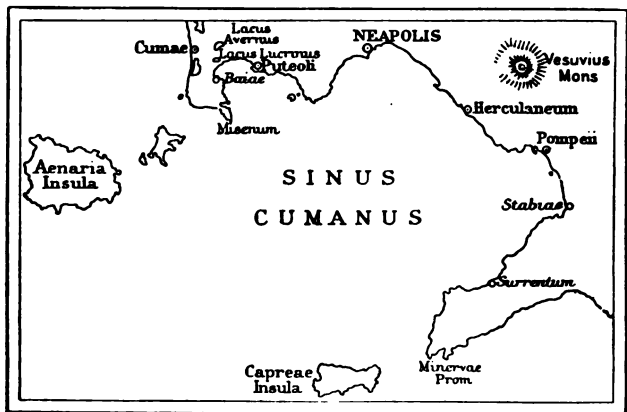
ACTIVE VOICE.		PASSIVE VOICE.	
PRESENT TENSE.		PRESENT TENSE.	
	I take.		I am taken.
<i>Sing.</i>	1. Capi-o'		Capi-or ✓
	2. Cap-is'		Cap-eris ✓
	3. Cap-it'		Cap-itur ✓
<i>Plur.</i>	1. Cap-imus'		Cap-imur ✓
	2. Cap-itis		Cap-imini ✓
	3. Capi-unt		(Capi-untur.)
FUTURE SIMPLE.		FUTURE SIMPLE.	
	Capi-am		Cap-iar.
IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.	
	Capi-ēbam		Cap-iēbar.
PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE.			
	Cap-e, 'take thou.'		Capi-te, 'take ye.'

(2) Place whither? is expressed by the Accusative, and Place whence? by the Ablative, without Prepositions.

Romam, to Rome; Baias, to Baiae.

Brundisium, to Brundisium; Puteolos, to Puteoli.

Neapolim, to Naples; Gades, to Gades.



G. Philip & Son, London & Liverpool.

Romā, from Rome; Baiis, from Baiae.

Carthaginē, from Carthage; Puteolis, from Puteoli.

The Substantives domus and rus are similarly used.

Domi, at home domum, homewards domo, from home.

Ruri, in the country rus, to the country rure, from the country.

EXERCISE XXXVI

A Journey from Brundisium to Rome (continued).

Marcus. Salve! Ad tempus venisti.

Quintus. Quot homines ineunt et exeunt! Qui strepitus est!

Marcus. Multi domum mox redibunt. Locus iam nobis est.

Quintus. Magnopere gaudeo quod rure redi. Quomodo res domi se habent?

Marcus. Bene se habent. Quid autem ruri agebas?

Quintus. Brundisi (id quod tibi iam notum est) diu

EXERCISE XXXVIII

DEPONENT VERBS.

Deponent verbs are **passive in form**, that is, they are conjugated like Passives, but are **active in meaning**, and most of them are transitive. Examples:—

1st Conjugation.	Imitor, <i>I imitate.</i>	-āri, -ātus sum.
2nd Conjugation.	Mereor, <i>I deserve.</i>	-ēri, -itus sum.
3rd Conjugation.	Ūtor, <i>I use.</i>	-i, ūsus sum.
„ (like capior).	Pator, <i>I suffer.</i>	-i, passus sum.
4th Conjugation.	Largior, <i>I bestow.</i>	-iri, -itus sum.

Death of Queen Victoria, Jan. 22nd, 1901.

Regina nostra, ~~postquam sexaginta tres annos imperium maximum optime moderata est, plena omnis, plena honoribus~~ mortua est.

O triste funus! Sed, ~~quamquam unus dies tot spes, tot gaudia frustratus est, nos eius exemplum imitari con-~~abimur. Nam si Deus non tam ~~precibus quam probitate~~ et virtute laetatur, nonne regina his rebus ~~summam~~ merita est?

Semper illum triumphum recordabimur, ubi tot reges principesque reginam nostram ad templum Dei comitati sunt. Gloria autem virtutem sequitur: gloria probitatem comitatur et semper comitabitur. Omnes igitur boni reginae probitatem aemulabuntur; omnes virtutem non solum admirabuntur sed etiam imitabuntur. Non enim pro se sed pro populo semper nitebatur domina nostra, et cum civibus suis omnes dolores, gaudia omnia partiebatur.

Ab his initiis amor noster proficiscitur; has ob causas reginam beatam veneramur. Nos etiam, quia illius praeclarum praeceptum sequi et imitari semper studebimus, diem, quo mortua est, summā religione venerabimur.



HANNIBAL'S ELEPHANTS. (From an engraved gem.)

The Carthaginians invade Italy.

1. Dum Poeni in Italiam iter faciunt, magnus terror Romanos capiebat.
2. Tandem Hannibal exercitum suum Alpes traicit et locum castris aptum capit.
3. Mox multae et magnae clades a Romanis accipiuntur; cives omni spe salutis deiciuntur.
4. Hannibal Romam iter non faciebat sed apud vicum Cannas locum castris aptum rapiebat.
5. Subito Romani in castra Poenorum impetum faciunt.
6. Romani autem maximam cladem accipiunt et undique fugiunt.
7. Consul a militibus in fugā rapitur; frustra verba facit:
8. 'Quo fugitis, milites? Quo me rapietis?'
9. 'Nisi arma capietis et impetum in hostes facietis, magna clades accipietur.'
10. Poeni quattuor milia Romanorum capiunt, magnam praedam faciunt.

Neptune. Multa semper ignorabis, nisi exemplo meo doceberis. Dic mihi! A quo hoc facinus commissum est?

Cyclops. Navis barbara ad insulam meam ventis adversis pulsa est cuius magistro nomen erat Nemo. Postea autem, dum ex portu exit, Nemo ab amicis suis Ulixes appellabatur.

Neptune. Iste Graecus mihi notus est. Multos annos circa moenia Troiana pugnavit. Idem iam multos annos oceanum pererrat. Delectabor si de consilio callido me certiore feceris.

EXERCISE XL

Complaint of Cyclops (continued).

Cyclops. Postquam oves meae ex agris in speluncam reductae sunt, ignis a me accendebatur. Tum barbari in ultimā speluncā conspecti sunt. Alii aliā in parte se celare conabantur. Statim duo Graeci a me raptati et devorati sunt.

Neptune. Ut rexeris, ita regēris. Quomodo autem ceteri Graeci e spelunca fugerunt?

Cyclops. Ubi Nemo vinum dulce mihi dedit, somno gravi statim oppressus sum. Dum somno vincior, oculus mihi ereptus est.

Neptune. Eheu! Quam graviter somno oppressus es, fili! Mirum est quod e somno non excitatus es. Cur autem comites tui subsidio non venerunt?

Cyclops. Nempe clamoribus meis excitati sunt. Tum me rogaverunt: 'A quo oppugnaris?' 'Nemo me oppugnat,' ego responsum dedi. Sic a comitibus furore plenis desertus sum.

Neptune. Bono animo es, fili! Antequam Ulixes in Graeciam venerit, maximas poenas tibi dabit.



ULYSSES ARRIVING AT THE ISLAND OF CYCLOPS.
 (From Greek vase paintings.)

EXERCISE XXXIX

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES

Cyclops complains to his father Neptune about Ulysses.

Cyclops. Pater, da mihi auxilium! Magno dolore com-
 leor, quia ab hospite improbo male tractatus sum.

Neptune. Quomodo autem hoc scelus paratum est?

Cyclops. Vinum validum mihi datum erat. Tum somno
 ravi oppressus, a barbaro superatus et caecatus sum.

Neptune. Si alios contempseris, ab aliis contemnēris.
 Nonne te ipsum defendere potuisti?

Cyclops. Dolus a barbaro adhibitus est. Consilia callida
 allidis verbis tecta erant. Omnia a me sunt neglecta.

II.

1. One year has twelve months and four seasons.
2. The Roman year used to have ten months.
3. After the seven kings consuls ruled Rome.
4. An old woman brought nine books to (*ad*) the king.
5. The woman burned six books out of the nine.
6. Then the king saved three books at a great price (*all.*).
7. The sailors of one ship overcame twelve ships of the enemy.
8. Ten legions of Caesar's army put to flight the Gauls.
9. Solon was one out of the seven wise men of Greece.
10. The Greek army fought against the Trojans for ten years.

III. ORDINAL NUMERALS.

The Months of the Year.

1. The first month of the year has its name from (*ā*) the god Janus.
2. On the first day of the first month of the year the Romans used to sacrifice to Janus.
3. Among the Romans February was formerly the last month of the year; now it is the second month.
4. March was formerly the first month; now it is the third month.
5. Mars, the father of the Roman people, gives his name to the third month.

 FI

ENGLISH EXERCISES

I. CARDINAL NUMERALS.

1. The Romans used to have many gods, we have one God.
2. The world is the work of one God, not of many.
3. Nature gives to one man two feet, two hands, two knees.
4. To one man there is one head, but to Cerberus there were three heads.
5. The three Graces or goddesses of beauty were dear to the Greek poets.
6. Spring, summer, autumn, winter are the four seasons of one year.
7. A man has five senses of the body.
8. Six days out of seven are sacred to work.
9. Out of seven days one day is sacred to God.
10. Rome had seven kings and seven hills.

V.

1. The Roman people were under kings during two hundred and forty-four years.
2. In the battle of Cannae (*adj.*) the Carthaginians killed fifteen thousand Romans.
3. In the Persian war Xerxes sailed to Greece with twelve hundred ships.
4. The land forces were seven hundred thousand foot-soldiers, forty thousand horse-soldiers.
5. Nine thousand Athenians defeated a hundred thousand foot-soldiers, ten thousand horse-soldiers in the battle of Marathon (*adj.*).
6. The plain of Marathon is distant ten thousand paces from the town.
7. At (*apud*) Plataea a few Greeks routed two hundred thousand foot-soldiers, twenty thousand horse-soldiers.
8. Alexander led into Asia thirty thousand infantry, four thousand five hundred cavalry.

VI. INFINITIVE MOOD. PRESENT TENSE.

A few sayings of the Ancients.

1. It is pleasant to have many friends.
2. No one is able to avoid death.
3. It is dangerous to attack an enemy without arms.
4. It is disgraceful to overcome an adversary by fraud.
5. If it shall be necessary to hasten flight in war, it will be useful to exercise the feet before the battle.

- P. M. 6. Julius Caesar called the seventh month by his own name.
- M. B 7. Augustus, the first emperor of the Romans, changed the name of the eighth month.
- H. P. 8. When (*ubi*) March was the first month of the year, then September was the seventh.
- K F 9. October was the eighth month, November the ninth (month), December the tenth of the Roman year.
- F. M. 10. December, the twelfth month, no longer has a suitable name.

(10)

IV. CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMERALS.

Seven Wonders of the World.

- K F 1. The tomb of the Egyptian king was four hundred feet high and seven hundred feet broad.
- K F 2. One hundred thousand slaves prepared the tomb.
- M 3. The tomb of Mausolus was one hundred and forty feet high.
4. A chariot, fifty-two feet high, adorned the monument.
5. One hundred and thirty columns adorned the temple of Diana.
6. The temple was one hundred and twenty feet high.
7. A statue of Apollo, one hundred and twenty-one feet high, adorned the entrance of the harbour.
8. An immense statue of Jupiter used to stand in the Olympian temple.
9. The famous statue was the work of Phidias.
10. The tombs of Egypt alone remain out of the seven wonders.

VIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Socrates.

1. We have already heard about Socrates, the most famous philosopher and most prudent man.
2. The integrity of his-most honourable life was very well known (*superl.*) to all the Athenians.
3. The most excellent citizen and most learned philosopher was not more eager of money than of glory.
4. Socrates, the wisest of all the Athenians, spent a most holy life.
5. He was worthy of the most ample honours, but the citizens punished the most innocent hero with a most disgraceful death.
6. No one ever awaited death with a firmer mind.
7. Few speeches are more celebrated than the last speech of the philosopher.
8. To his friends he was most pleasant, to all tyrants most hostile.
9. Nothing is more excellent, nothing firmer than the example of the most honourable philosopher.
10. The tyrants never devised a baser crime than the death (*abl.*) of Socrates.

IX. IMPERATIVE MOOD. PRESENT TENSE.

Dialogue at a Banquet.

Guest 1. Hasten your course ! We shall never be present in time.

Guest 2. Take care, my friends ! We have wandered from the way.

Guest 3. Come hither, boys ! Show us the way to the temple of Vesta.

6. We are all able to fight for our country.
- ✓ 7. It is pleasant in summer to lie under a tree.
8. It is difficult to rule bad boys.
9. All good citizens are able to keep the laws of their country.
10. All men are able to speak : you are not all able to listen.

VII. PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).*A few more sayings.*

1. It is the nature of boys to love games, to avoid work.
2. It is difficult to keep everything in-memory.
3. It is the nature of sailors to love the sea ; it is the duty of farmers to plough the fields.
4. It is the duty of good citizens to keep the laws of the republic.
- ✓ 5. It is the duty of a father to punish and to train his boys.
6. It is the nature of barbarians to destroy temples.
7. You will not be able to be present unless I shall have been able to lend you help.
8. All have been able to blame, few will be able to praise you.
9. It is never useful to sin ; it is always easy to err.
- ✓ 10. To fight is not sufficient : it is necessary always to gain the victory.

XI. IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

- Nemo ~~scit~~ ^{Alexander the Great} ~~omnibus~~ ^{gracius} ~~erat~~ ^{vel fortior} ~~maior~~ ^{quam} ~~Alexander~~*
1. No one out of all the Greeks was greater or braver than Alexander.
 2. In greater and in smaller matters he always showed very great zeal.
 3. He looked after the greatest matters, and did not neglect the smallest affairs.
 4. The king always thought nature a better guide than very many men.
 5. He won more victories by courage and strategy than by the number of his soldiers.
 6. The king was greater and more distinguished in the arts of war than of peace.
 7. The mind of the king was always preparing greater and better designs.
 8. The soldiers thought the anger of Alexander a greater punishment than death.
 9. If Alexander was very inclined to anger, he was more inclined to sorrow.
 10. And so the death of Clitus was a source of very great grief (*dat.*) to Alexander.

XII. PASSIVE VOICE.

FIRST CONJUGATION. PRESENT AND FUTURE.

A General exhorts his Troops.

1. After an unsuccessful battle the soldiers are called together by the general.
2. The timid legions are thus urged on to the fight.
3. 'Why, my friends, are we so disturbed by our disaster?'
4. 'Our fields are being laid waste by the enemy; our towns are being attacked.'

Boy 1. Direct your course through the gardens of Caesar !
Then bend to the left ! If you shall then be uncertain, ask
again !

Guest 4. Be thou our guide ! Lead us and show us the
way ! There will be a reward for thee.

Guest 1. Lead us to the temple ! Lend aid to us !

Boy 2. Behold the temple of Vesta ! Farewell !

Guest 2. Stay a little ! Give me thy hand ! Take (hold)
thy reward !

Boy 2. Keep thy money ! The work is not worthy of
a reward.

Guest 4. We are grateful to thee. Farewell all !

Guest 1. Call the slave ! Knock at the door !

X. PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).

Guest 1. Give pardon to us, if we have arrived late. We
wandered from the way.

Host. Good-day, friends ! Give your cloaks to the slave !

Guest 2. Take care, boy ! Hold my cloak with care !

Host. Lead us to the triclinium ! The way is known to
you !

Guest 3. Look, my friend, at the beautiful pictures !

Guest 4. Relate to me your story !

Host. Keep the tale and tell (it) at dessert ! Come !
Choose your couches ! Recline, my friends ! Take away
the sandals, slaves !

Guest 1. Recline near me and delight me with your witty
conversation !

Host. Bring, slaves, olives and chestnuts !

Guest 2. Enough of fruit. Mix and give me a goblet !

Host. Fill up the goblets with wine ! Give us the sandals,
slaves ! Remove the table !

XIV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN.

IS. 'THAT'; 'HE,' 'SHE,' 'IT.'

Alexander in Asia.

1. When those affairs were reported, Alexander called together his generals.
2. Then with fierce words he urged on their minds to battle.
3. 'You have overcome the enemy and stormed their camp.'
4. 'You have defeated them in battle; you have routed their cavalry.'
5. 'But you have overcome neither their spirit nor their courage.'
6. 'Many brave men have been killed, but more are awaiting us.'
7. 'You have laid waste their fields: you have driven them from their towns.'
8. 'But those disasters are neither a hindrance nor care to them.'
9. 'They are fighting for their country and their altars: you have not yet frightened them.'
10. 'Prepare yourselves for battle: we will gain a final victory over (*ab*) them.'

5. 'The barbarians will soon be overcome and put to flight by you.'
6. 'I am neither disturbed by the number nor am I distressed by the courage of the enemy.'
7. 'But I shall be tortured with very great grief, if we shall again be routed.'
8. 'The city will never be stormed, if your courage shall be aroused by my words.'
9. 'A victory will be gained: we shall be loaded with many honours by the citizens.'
10. 'Courage is demanded: courage will not be expected in vain.'

XIII. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Frugality in Ancient Rome.

1. Honest customs were preserved for a long time by the ancient Romans.
2. The boys were educated according to (*ad*) strict rules.
3. Frugality was praised; luxury was condemned by the masters.
4. The minds of the pupils were urged on thus by good advice.
5. 'If the example of your fathers shall be kept, you will be loaded with honours.'
6. 'Your fathers were educated thus: the good examples will be kept by you.'
7. 'They were loved and praised by all good men.'
8. 'You will be loved by many, if a good example shall be set (*given*) by you.'
9. 'If the old customs shall be changed, the republic will not be strengthened.'
10. But the words of the leaders were avoided; the customs were changed.

6. And so the magistrates gave much corn and games to the citizens without payment.
7. Soon the senators had much power, the consuls had no authority.
8. Everywhere there was too much plotting, too little honesty and virtue.
9. At last there was no honesty, no frugality in the city of Rome.
10. The republic, because it had not sufficient protection, was overcome by its enemies.

XVII. ACTIVE AND PASSIVE TENSES.

Dialogue between the Ghosts of Xerxes and Leonidas.

Xerxes. A great honour has been given to you by me.

Leonidas. Neither glory nor honour is desired by me.

Xerxes. Thou alone shall be appointed attendant of the Great King.

Leonidas. I do not desire the honour. I am tortured with grief, because I have not avoided thee by my death.

Xerxes. What! How shall the Great King be compared with the leader of a few robbers?

Leonidas. Not by courage but by number didst thou overcome us.

Xerxes. Was not the sea laden with my ships, the land filled by my soldiers?

Leonidas. We were only overcome because we were tired by slaughter.

Xerxes. I shall always be tortured with grief, because your country was not laid waste by me.

Leonidas. Neither by your insults nor by your praise shall I be excited. Minos, the judge of the dead, awaits you. Farewell!

XV. PERFECT TENSES.

Frugality at Rome.

CINCINNATUS, CURIUS AND FABRICIUS.

1. The sons of Brutus were condemned to death by their own father.
2. Camillus and Fabricius had been tempted in vain with money by the enemy.
3. A rustic life was loved by Camillus; luxury had been avoided by him.
4. The simple hero was called from the plough to the dictatorship.
5. The state had been saved; the enemy had been routed.
6. But the humble life was not changed.
7. A rustic life was valued more highly than riches.
8. By their good examples we have been urged on to a noble life.
9. But we were surpassed by the ancients in frugality and virtue.
10. If our customs shall be changed, their example will not have been praised in vain.

XVI. PARTITIVE GENITIVE AFTER ADVERBS AND NEUTER ADJECTIVES.

Decline of Roman Morals.

1. Before the Carthaginian war the Romans had much of moderation, little avarice.
2. Then all the leaders desired more wealth and exercised less virtue.
3. Soon there was much authority in the hands of the senators, little in the hands of the consuls.
4. And so the republic had not sufficient strength.
5. The citizens wanted very much pleasure, the senators very much riches.

XIX. SECOND CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE MOOD. PRESENT STEM.

Dialogue between the Ghosts of Achilles and Homer.

Achilles. My mind is filled with joy, because a splendid tale is provided for you by my deeds.

Homer. Thanks will be due to Ulysses more than to you.

Achilles. What! Is not more praise due to my courage than to his cunning?

Homer. The fame of my songs will be increased more by the deeds of the wise Ulysses than the fierce Achilles.

Achilles. Ungrateful poet, you are moved by vain anger.

Homer. I shall not be frightened by the anger of a shade. No longer is a sword held by your right-hand.

Achilles. Your fame is due to me but now I am attacked by ungrateful words.

Homer. You are filled with pride and will not be taught by good advice.

Achilles. Formerly the Trojans were terrified by my deeds. Now I am not feared by an ungrateful poet.

Homer. If my poems shall be destroyed, your name will no longer be held in-memory.

Achilles. In vain you wilt be advised by my words: soon you will be taught by hard example.

XX. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN. **QUIS**, 'WHO?'

Dialogue between Alexander the Great and a Scythian Chief.

Scythian. On account of what reasons dost thou approach our country with an army?

Alexander. What barbarian attacks me with these words? To what tribes is the name of Alexander not known?

Scythian. On what terms wilt thou grant peace to us? To whom is not his native-land most dear?

XVIII. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

HIC, 'THIS' (NEAR ME), or 'HE, 'SHE,' 'IT'; 'THE LATTER.'
ILLE, 'THAT' (YONDER), or 'HE, 'SHE,' 'IT'; 'THE FORMER.'

Philip and Alexander.

1. The great and famous (*Magnus ille*) Alexander surpassed his father Philip both in virtue and in vices.
2. The citizens obeyed the former through love, the latter through fear.
3. The plans of the former were more prudent, the mind of the latter more splendid.
4. Rage was often concealed by the latter, never by the former.
5. And so that sad death of the faithful Clitus is an object of disgrace to the former.
6. By these arts the father prepared a mighty kingdom, by those plans the son finished the glory of that work.
7. Yet the deeds of these kings were not a means of safety (*pred. dat.*) to their state.
8. The former was overcome by the sword of the assassin, the latter by the vices of youth.
9. Those words also of the famous orator are worthy of recollection:
10. 'The former was always Great, the latter often most base.'

XXII. RELATIVE PRONOUN.

QUI, 'WHO,' 'WHICH.'

Story of Carthage. First Punic War. B. C. 264-241.

1. The Tyrians, who lived in Asia, settled colonies in many places.
2. Out of those colonies, which the Tyrians settled in Africa, Carthage was most famous.
3. The Carthaginians, whose fleet was very large, soon crossed over to Sicily.
4. Soon the Roman people brought about a war, which was destructive to the Carthaginians.
5. In Sicily the Romans, whose army was very powerful, overcame the Carthaginians.
6. But at sea the Carthaginian fleet, in which the barbarians were superior, was victorious.
7. At last the Romans built many ships, with which they attacked the barbarians.
8. At first the consul, who was leading the fleet, gained a great victory.
9. But soon the general, whom the Romans appointed in his place, was severely defeated.
10. Then the Romans, whose courage was tired but not overcome, prepared a new fleet.

XXIII. *Second Punic War. B. C. 218-201.*

1. Out of all the wars, which the Roman people ever waged, the second Punic war is most worthy of mention.

Alexander. With what gifts wilt thou appease my soldiers? To whom will Alexander refuse friendship?

Scythian. What friendship can there be between Greeks and Scythians?

Alexander. To what tribes have I not given fair terms? What examples dost thou fear?

Scythian. With what victories wilt thou be content? Of what lands art thou not covetous?

Alexander. What better friend is there than Alexander?

Scythian. What greater robber have we ever beheld?

Alexander. What cities have I not stormed? Who will attack Alexander?

Scythian. Farewell. Fortune will help the better cause.

XXI. SECOND CONJUGATION. PERFECT STEM.

Battle of Cannae. B. C. 216.

1. The Romans were terrified with fear, for two armies had been destroyed by the Carthaginians.
2. The citizens were scarcely prevented from flight.
3. All were deterred by fear from good counsels.
4. Confidence was no longer placed (*habeo*) in-the-generals (*dat.*).
5. The courage of the soldiers was destroyed by disasters.
6. Then Hannibal was advised with fierce words.
7. 'The city will soon be destroyed, if the fortifications shall be at once besieged.'
8. 'With difficulty have the Roman soldiers been deterred from flight.'
9. But Hannibal was held back by vain fear.
10. In vain he was warned; the legions were kept (*habeo*) in camp; the walls were not besieged.

5. The buildings, which the citizens had raised with great pride, were levelled with-the-ground.
6. Scipio, whose grandfather had been defeated by Hannibal, destroyed the town.
7. The Romans gave to the conqueror the cognomen which his grandfather had had.
8. And so the Carthaginians, with whom the Romans had waged war for a hundred and twenty years, were overcome and blotted out.

XXV. FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.

PASSIVE INDICATIVE.

Dialogue between a Greek and a Roman.

Greek. How are boys educated in your native-land?

Roman. First we are taught in an elementary school.

Greek. When the first elements shall have been explained, what is then handled?

Roman. The letters were formed by the master, then they were copied by us.

Greek. Soon you were able to read and write. Were not the words of the poets then recited?

Roman. We were often delighted with the poems of Homer.

Greek. While his beautiful writings were being recited (*pres.*), were you not also delighted by music?

Roman. We were then taught to sing to the lyre (*abl.*).

Greek. How was the lyre handled by you?

Roman. It was held by the left-hand and struck with the right.

Greek. While the mind was being strengthened by study, was not the body also exercised?

2. Hannibal, whom the Carthaginians elected general, led the army with great boldness.
3. Soon he led the forces, which he had with him in Spain, through the Alps into Italy.
4. Scipio, who was awaiting the arrival of Hannibal, prepared his forces for battle.
5. But the enemy, who were superior in cavalry, easily defeated the consul.
6. The Romans, whom many disasters seriously frightened, elected a dictator.
7. But his plans, which had been most expedient, did not please the people.
8. And so the consuls, to whom large forces had been given, attacked the Carthaginian camp.
9. In the battle of Cannae, of which we have already heard, the Romans were overcome and routed.
10. At last Hannibal, whose soldiers were worn out by many labours, sailed for Africa.

XXIV. RELATIVE PRONOUN.

Third Punic War. B. C. 146.

1. After many years the Romans, who still feared the Carthaginians, renewed the war.
2. Ambassadors, whom the senate sent to Africa, rejected the terms of peace.
3. Then the senate declared war on the Carthaginians, whose army was no longer a match for the Romans.
4. At length Carthage, which had been besieged for three years, was stormed.

XXVII. DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS. **IDEM**, 'SAME.'
IPSE, 'SELF.'

Tribute to a Friend.

1. The same house belonged (was) to us, the same friends.
2. The same things were pleasing and the same things disagreeable to us.
3. He himself was in the number of those whom nature herself loads with honours.
4. We were always fond of the same things: never did I offend him in the smallest matter.
5. He himself often praised his friends, never did he blame the same.
6. He also (*idem*) used to load us with many rewards; he himself was content with few things.
7. If it is the mark of friends (*gen.*) to praise the same-things and blame the same-things, ours was true friendship.
8. At the same time he himself was always patient and humble.
9. The image of that same man will always be kept in-memory by me myself.
10. For the memory of the things themselves is not destroyed with the man himself.

XXVIII. THIRD CONJUGATION. PERFECT STEM.

Marius defeats the Teutons.

1. When these things had been carried out, war was declared.
2. The armies of the Teutons were led into Italy.
3. Immediately the Romans were conquered in three battles.

Roman. Our limbs were exercised daily in the gymnasium.

Greek. When were you released from the care of your preceptor?

Roman. After sixteen years had been completed, we were freed.

XXVI. THIRD CONJUGATION. PRESENT STEM.

An Invitation to a Country-house refused.

1. While your letter is being read, I am oppressed with great envy.
2. I am surrounded with many labours; yet nothing is being done.
3. I shall be kept in the city for a long time; in vain am I drawn away by you.
4. While the republic shall be ruled by bad leaders, nothing will be done.
5. In vain will a happy life at your country-house be held-out.
6. We are overwhelmed with great burdens: we are bothered with many cares.
7. Many friendships are being formed (joined), nor however will the old-ones be neglected.
8. We shall ever rejoice, if we shall still be esteemed by you.
9. Very great thanks will be given to you for your great kindness.
10. While these words are being written, the letter-carrier has entered. Farewell.

8. In the Pharsalian battle fortune was kind to one leader, the other leader was overcome.
9. Out of Pompey's soldiers many were killed, others sailed with him to Egypt, others hastened to Italy.
- 10. It is one thing to start a war, another thing to gain the victory.

XXX. FOURTH CONJUNCTION. INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT STEM.

A Letter from a Roman in Britain. B. C. 54.

1. During these six months we are hindered by many cares in Gaul.
2. While our ships are being got ready, many things are heard, nothing certain is known about the Britons.
3. Our course was often hindered by adverse winds and tides.
4. At last all things were being finished: then our course is directed to the island.
5. The shouts of the barbarians are heard far off on the sea.
6. The approaches of the island were being fortified: the harbours were being guarded.
7. Our men are not hindered by the barbarians; a way is soon opened up through the waves.
8. Nothing is known about the nature of the island: the inhabitants are clothed with skins against (*contra*) the cold.
9. If nothing shall be heard from (*ex*) you, you shall be punished.
10. My anger will only be calmed and appeased by many letters.

4. All in the city were oppressed with great fear.
5. Then Marius was elected general and sent to the army.
6. The war was carried on for three years, nor were the enemy conquered.
7. At last the barbarian forces were led out of camp. •
8. The enemy were overthrown and crushed with great slaughter.
9. Marius, the conqueror of the barbarians, was cherished with great love.
10. And so the matter was well carried out: at last an end was put to the war.

/

XXIX. PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

ALTER, 'ONE OF TWO'; 'THE ONE,' 'THE OTHER.'

ALIUS, 'ONE,' 'ANOTHER'; *in plur.*, 'SOME,' 'OTHERS.'

Caesar and Pompey.

1. To some citizens Caesar's cause was pleasing, to others Pompey's.
2. The senators had sent one general into Gaul, the other they kept in Italy.
3. The plan of one general was bad, the other was waiting an opportunity.
4. The senators desired one thing, the citizens another.
5. At this time some things were adverse to Caesar, some were favourable.
6. But when Caesar entered the city, Pompey with some citizens sailed to Greece; many others joined themselves to Caesar.
7. Caesar had led some legions to the city, others were hastening from Gaul.

(*Claudius*. 'Here-is the door! Knock! Beware of the dog!

Augustus. "With what care has the figure been painted!

Guardian. Who is there? What do you wish?

Claudius. It is I. Good-day!

Guardian. For what reason do you hasten hither?

Claudius. My friend, who is a stranger in the city, will give you thanks, if you shall have shown him the beautiful pictures and statues in this house.

Guardian. Nothing can be more pleasant to me than this.)

XXXIII. THE PRONOUNS.

A Visit to a Roman House (continued).

Guardian. Enter. This is the hall.

Augustus. How beautiful is the marble floor of this hall!

Guardian. First we enter the large atrium. Look at these pictures, at those marble statues!

Augustus. What is the story of that picture?

Guardian. Diogenes is saying to Alexander: 'A little away from the sun!'

Augustus. I have seen nothing more splendid than this court. What beautiful columns!

Guardian. Look at these book-cases, which are filled with the writings of the best authors.

Augustus. Who is that first author, whose bust surpasses all the others?

Guardian. That is Socrates, who is saying: 'Why am I, who wrote nothing, placed here?'

Augustus. What says his friend on the right?

Guardian. Plato advises him with these words: 'What have I written, except that which you said?'

XXXI. FOURTH CONJUGATION. PERFECT STEM.

Defeat of Cassivellaunus, a British Chief.

1. Caesar's words were then heard by all the soldiers.
2. 'The camp of Cassivellaunus has been fortified by nature and by art.'
3. 'But you have never been hindered by danger from great deeds.'
4. 'If only a way shall have been opened up, you will not be stopped by fear of the enemy.'
5. 'The noise of your approach has not been heard by the barbarians.'
6. 'When they shall have been roused from sleep, they will be heavily punished.'
7. 'Our course has been hindered by woods and by marshes.'
8. 'Now you have been freed from all delay; soon your work will be finished by victory.'
9. At the same time his words were finished: at the same time a shout was heard.
10. The barbarians, by whom the camp had been guarded, were already in flight.

XXXII. DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

A Visit to a Roman House.

Augustus. What shall we visit to-day? Have I not seen nearly everything which is worthy of mention?

Claudius. We will visit a splendid house, about which I have related much (*n. pl.*) to you. One of my friends is guarding it, while his master is absent.

Augustus. That which you advise is most suitable.

Marcus. I am glad that (because) you have returned home. Did you not see Horatius at Baiae?

Quintus. He had gone to Puteoli before (*conj.*) I reached Baiae. Afterwards I saw him at Puteoli.

Marcus. When will Horatius return to Rome?

Quintus. He will never depart from Baiae, unless he shall have departed from (*e*) life.

Marcus. Why does he live at Baiae?

Quintus. He is kept there by the Lucrine oysters. He never goes out of his villa.

Marcus. Surely your brother lives at Naples? Did you not go to Naples and Pompeii?

Quintus. At Cumae I went on board a ship and sailed to Naples, but my brother had just gone away to Pompeii.

XXXVI.

A Journey from Brundisium to Rome (continued).

Marcus. Whither did you go then?

Quintus. I remained three days at Naples at my brother's house. On the third day the letter-carrier returned from Pompeii.

Marcus. But what had your brother written?

Quintus. He had given no letters to the letter-carrier. Then we got ready our horses and hastened our journey to Pompeii.

Marcus. It is a most pleasant place. How many days were you at Pompeii?

Quintus. Scarcely had we gone forth from-Naples, when my brother met us.

Marcus. You did not (*num*) return to Naples, whence you had just departed?

XXXIV. IRREGULAR VERBS.

VOLO, NŌLO, MĀLO.

Inauguration of the Australian Commonwealth. A. D. 1901.

Briton 1. I was wishing to see you. Lo! you are here!

Briton 2. Why were you willing to trust yourself to fortune? Why did you not prefer to send a letter?

Briton 1. He, to whom I had wished to give the letter, was unwilling to come hither.

Briton 2. But what do you wish to say to me?

Briton 1. Listen to that which I wished to write. We wish to visit Australia. If you shall be able and shall be willing, will you not sail with us?

Briton 2. I have always preferred to sail with you than with others. Now I shall prefer in vain.

Briton 1. If you wish to see Australia, and prefer to sail with me, why are you unwilling to come?

Briton 2. This year we shall be unwilling to undertake so long a journey.

Briton 1. But this year the commencement of the republic is being celebrated in Australia.

Briton 2. You advise well. If my wife shall be willing, I shall not be unwilling. Farewell!

XXXV. THE VERB **IRE**, 'TO GO,' AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

A Journey from Brundisium to Rome.

Marcus. Whence do you return to Rome? All at home were grieving because you were absent.

Quintus. I have returned from Baiae. I left the ship to-day.

XXXVIII. DEPONENT VERBS.

Death of Queen Victoria, Jan. 22nd, 1901.

1. How shall we speak about the death of our queen?
With what words shall we recall her life?
2. Hope consoles the wretched: her illustrious example
will always console and exhort us.
3. She has died full of years, full of honour, full of
the love of her citizens.
4. If we shall contemplate her life, we shall admire
her goodness and wisdom.
5. She shared her joys and sorrows with (*cum*) her
citizens: she strove for her country, not for
herself.
6. Nor do we in Britain alone suffer this sorrow.
7. The citizens of our colonies and of the whole world
revered our queen and suffer the same grief.
8. And now the son of our king sets out for the shores
of the great colonies.
9. The citizens will honour this prince on account of
the memory of the queen.
10. I have attempted a difficult task, but I shall not
fear this: I shall not seem worthy of blame,
if I shall have spoken ill.

RECAPITULATORY

XXXIX.

Cyclops complains to his father Neptune about Ulysses.

Cyclops. O father, have you not heard my cries? I have
suffered a great injury.

Quintus. My brother was returning home but wished at once to go to Puteoli.

Marcus. I am always sorry that I have never been at Puteoli.

Quintus. It is a crowded place. Many approach from all sides to Puteoli to the mineral-waters.

Marcus. Farewell! It is necessary to go home. While I was working at Rome, you were surrounded in-the-country by all sorts of pleasures.

XXXVII. VERBS IN -IO. THIRD CONJUGATION.

The Carthaginians invade Italy.

1. The republic was in great danger; all the citizens take up arms.
2. Many disasters were being received: the State was being visited with severe wounds.
3. At last the consul makes an attack upon (*in*) the Carthaginians.
4. Many Romans are being killed: more are being captured in flight.
5. In vain the generals address (make) words to the soldiers.
6. 'It will be better if we shall be killed than if we shall flee.'
7. 'If you shall fail in-courage, a heavy disaster will be received.'
8. No one does what the generals desire: the soldiers, blind with fear, flee in all directions.
9. Many weapons were being thrown by the enemy: many Romans were being killed.
10. Night makes an end of the flight: the tired Carthaginians betake themselves to camp.

Neptune. Of course he was concealed among the sheep and was not seen by you.

Cyclops. What shall I do? How shall I punish the wicked Greek?

Neptune. While he is sailing on my ocean, he shall pay a worthy penalty to me. Not without injury shall he return home.

Neptune. Who has attempted to wrong my son?

Cyclops. A stranger, who came to the shores of my island, has blinded me.

Neptune. But how was he able to do this?

Cyclops. Not by courage, but by cunning was I overcome.

Neptune. What mortal surpasses my son in-cunning?

Cyclops. He himself said to me: 'Nobody is my (*mihi*) name.' But afterwards he was called Ulysses by his companions.

Neptune. How was my son deceived by these foolish words? Where did the stranger attack you?

Cyclops. I had just led back my sheep to the cave. The door had been closed with the immense rock and a fire had been lighted in the cave. Then I saw 'Nobody' and his companions among the sheep. Soon he gave me sweet wine and I was overcome by sleep.

XL.

Complaint of Cyclops (continued).

Neptune. But while your eye was being blinded (*presente*), were you not awakened from sleep?

Cyclops. I was awakened and cried out, 'Nobody is attacking me.' And so my companions came not to my aid (*dedit*). Thus I was overcome by the cunning of the stranger.

Neptune. But how did Ulysses escape out of the cave? Was he (*num*) able to move the stone from the entrance?

Cyclops. I myself had moved the stone and was waiting for 'Nobody' on the threshold of the cave.

Heureux à l'avenir.

Neptune. Of course he was concealed among the s
and was not seen by you.

Cyclops. What shall I do? How shall I punish
wicked Greek?

Neptune. While he is sailing on my ocean, he shall
a worthy penalty to me. Not without injury shall
return home.

VOCABULARIES

N. B.—Only long syllables have the quantities marked.

I.

auctumnus, -i, 2 *m.*, autumn.
auris, -is, 3 *f.*, an ear.
creo, 1 *v. a.*, I create.
Grātia, -ārum; 1 *f. pl.*, the
 Graces (goddesses of
 beauty).
Olympias, -adis, 3 *f.*, an Olym-
 piad (space of four years
 between the celebration
 of the games at Olympia).
Olympius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Olym-

pian (of Olympia, a town
 in the West of Greece).
operārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, work-
 ing.
sensus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, sense.
spatium, -ii, 2 *n.*, space.
vel, *conj.*, or (aut excludes one
 thing; vel gives the choice
 of either).
vēr, vērīs, 3 *n.*, spring (of the
 year).

II.

aedificium, -ii, 2 *n.*, a building.
Biās, -antis, 3 *m.*, Bias (a Cretan).
cremo, 1 *v. a.*, I burn.
divido, -visi, -visum, 3 *v. a.*, I
 divide.
initium, -ii, 2 *n.*, beginning.
maximē, *adv.*, most, especially.
mensis, -is, 3 *m.*, a month.
mirāculum, -i, 2 *n.*, a wonder,
 marvel.

pretium, -ii, 2 *n.*, price.
Sibyllinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the
 Sibyl, Sibylline (the
 Sibyls were prophetic
 women).
Sōlon, -ōnis, 3 *m.*, Solon (a
 famous Athenian).
Thalēs, -is, 3 *m.*, Thales (a
 philosopher).
vetulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old.

X.

anas, anatis, 3 *f.*, a duck.
 appōno, -posui, -positum, 3
v. a., I set before, serve
 up.
 bibo, *perf.* bibi, 3 *v. a.*, I drink.
 castanea, -ae, 1 *f.*, chestnut.
 dīmidius, -a, -um, *adj.*, half.
 discerpo, -cerpsi, -cerptum, 3
v. a., I cut in pieces, carve.
 fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3 *v. a.*, I
 pour out.
 gallina, -ae, 1 *f.*, a hen, fowl.
 impleo, -āvī, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, I
 fill up.
 lacerna, -ae, 1 *f.*, a cloak.
 lego, lēgi, lectum, 3 *v. a.*, I read.
 mensa, -ae, 1 *f.*, a table; se-
 cunda mensa, dessert,

(when both dishes and
 table were changed).
 misceo, miscui, mixtum, 2 *v. a.*,
 I mix.
 mūraena, -ae, 1 *f.*, an eel (found
 in the sea).
 ostrea, -ae, 1 *f.*, an oyster.
 pānis, -is, 3 *m.*, bread.
 pōculum, -i, 2 *n.*, a goblet.
 pōnum, -i, 2 *n.*, fruit, apple.
 prōmissum, -i, 2 *n.*, a promise.
 rēpleo, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, I
 fill again.
 scindo, scidi, scissum, 3 *v. a.*,
 I cut, carve.
 titulus, -i, 2 *m.*, an inscription.
 tollo, sustuli, sublātum, 3 *v. a.*,
 I take away

XI.

Alexander, -dri, 2 *m.*, Alex-
 ander.
 aurum, -i, 2 *n.*, gold.
 Babylōn, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, Babylon
 (chief city of Babylonia
 on the Euphrates).
 cūro, 1 *v. a.*, I look after, take
 care of.
 eō, *adv.*, so much, by so much
 (with *comparative*).

fortasse, *adv.*, perhaps.
 Macedones, -um, 3 *m. plur.*,
 the Macedonians.
 pondus, -eris, 3 *n.*, weight.
 puto, 1 *v. a.*, I think (with
double accusative).
 quō, *adv.*, by how much (with
comparative).
 spēro, 1 *v. a.*, I hope.

XII.

ā, ab, *prep.*, by (with *ablative of*
the person only).
 adeo, *adv.*, so, so much.
 concilium, -i, 2 *n.*, a council,
 gathering.
 convoco, 1 *v. a.*, I call together.
 crucio, 1 *v. a.*, I torture.

ignāvia, -ae, 1 *f.*, cowardice.
 incommodum, -i, 2 *n.*, disaster.
 perturbo, 1 *v. a.*, I disturb.
 posterus, -a, -um, *adj.*, next.
 sollicito, 1 *v. a.*, I distress.
 vitupero, 1 *v. a.*, I blame, cen-
 sure.

VII.

consumo, -sumpsi, -sumptum,
3 *v. a.*, I waste.
erro, 1 *v. n.*, I wander from
the truth, err.

hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, natural
to man, human.
pecco, 1 *v. n.*, I sin.
ūtilis, -e, *adj.*, useful.

VIII.

amābilis, -e, *adj.*, worthy of
love, amiable.
amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great,
ample.
coniunctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, close,
intimate.
finco, finxi, fictum, 3 *v. a.*, I
invent, devise.
firmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, firm.
gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy.
integritas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, integrity.
iūs, iūris, 3 *n.*, law.

levis, -e, *adj.*, light.
nihil, *n. indecl.*, nothing.
opulentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich.
praestans, -antis, *adj.*, remark-
able, excellent.
reddo, reddidi, redditum, 3 *v. a.*,
I render.
splendidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bril-
liant, splendid.
studiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, eager
(*with gen.*).
unquam, *adv.*, ever.

IX.

accumbo, -cubui, -cubitum,
3 *v. n.*, I recline at table.
ātrium, -i, 2 *n.*, the hall or
chief room of a house.
caveo, cāvi, cautum, 2 *v. n. and*
a., I take care.
cursus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a course.
dēligo, -lēgi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*,
I choose.
dāmo, dempsi, demptum, 3
v. a., I take away.
heus, *interj.*, ho there! holloa!
hilaris, -e, *adj.*, merry.
infra, *adv.*, below.
lavo, 1 *v. a.*, I wash.
libet, 2 *v. impers.*, it pleases.

ministro, 1 *v. a.*, I wait upon,
hand, serve.
monstro, 1 *v. a.*, I show.
paulisper, *adv.*, for a little time.
prior, *comp. adj.*, former, first.
pulso, 1 *v. a.*, I knock at.
rectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, straight.
removeo, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2 *v. a.*,
I remove.
solea, -ae, 1 *f.*, a sandal (worn
in the house only).
taceo, 2 *v. n.*, I am silent.
triclinium, -i, 2 *n.*, a couch
(round three sides of a
dining-table); hence a
dining-room.

XVII

comparo, 1 <i>v. a.</i> , I compare (with <i>prep. cum</i>).	num, an interrogative particle expecting a negative answer.
dēfatīgo, 1 <i>v. a.</i> , I exhaust, tire.	prōbrum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , abuse, insult.
exanimo, 1 <i>v. a.</i> , I alarm or deprive of courage.	satelles, -itis, 3 <i>m.</i> , an attend- ant (on a distinguished person).
lātro, -ōnis, 3 <i>m.</i> , a robber.	valdē, <i>adv.</i> , greatly, exceed- ingly.
Leōnidas, -ae, 1 <i>m.</i> , Leonidas (<i>Voc. Leōnida</i>).	vexo, 1 <i>v. a.</i> , I harass, annoy.
Mīnos, -ōis, 3 <i>m.</i> , Minos (a judge in the lower world).	

XVIII.

Cynicus, -i, 2 <i>m.</i> , a Cynic phi- losopher, a Cynic (from the Greek 'dog-like').	iuventūs, -ūtis, 3 <i>f.</i> , youth. longē, <i>adv.</i> , far.
dēdecus, -oris, 3 <i>n.</i> , a disgrace.	mollitia, -ae, 1 <i>f.</i> , softness.
Diogenes, -is, 3 <i>m.</i> , Diogenes (the Cynic philosopher).	paululum, <i>adv.</i> , a little.
Epicūrus, -i, 2 <i>m.</i> , Epicurus (the famous philosopher who held pleasure to be the highest good).	pōno, posui, positum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I place, reckon.
	sicārius, -i, 2 <i>m.</i> , an assassin.
	termino, 1 <i>v. a.</i> , I limit, define.
	Zēno, -ōnis, 3 <i>m.</i> , Zeno (founder of the Stoic philosophy).

XIX.

augeo, auxi, auctum, 2 <i>v. a.</i> , I increase.	ingrātus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , un- grateful.
dēfleo, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 <i>v. a.</i> , I lament, weep over.	laus, laudis, 3 <i>f.</i> , praise.
dēterreo, 2 <i>v. a.</i> , I frighten from (<i>prep. dē with abl.</i>).	nempe, <i>adv.</i> , certainly, with- out doubt.
factum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , a deed.	obsideo, -sēdi, -sessum, 2 <i>v. a.</i> , I besiege, attack.
fāma, -ae, 1 <i>f.</i> , fame, renown.	societas, -ātis, 3 <i>f.</i> , fellowship, association.
furor -ōris, 3 <i>m.</i> , madness.	vānus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , useless.

XIII.

argentum, -i, 2 *n.*, silver, money.
exemplum, -i, 2 *n.*, an example.
explōro, 1 *v. a.*, I examine.
frūgālitās, -ātis, 3 *f.*, frugality.
luxuria, -ae, 1 *f.*, luxury.

luxuriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, extravagant, luxurious.
paupertas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, poverty.
potestas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, power.
rusticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rustic, rural.

XIV.

dēsum, *v. n.*, I fail, am wanting (*dat. of pers.*).
dubius, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful.
exitium, -i, 2 *n.*, destruction.
fēlicitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, good luck, fortune, happiness.
fēliciter, *adv.*, luckily.
impedimentum, -i, 2 *n.*, a hindrance.

instruo, 3 *v. a.*, I draw up.
is, *ea*, *id*, *pron.*, that; he, she, it.
nuntio, 1 *v. a.*, I announce, report.
perpetuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, everlasting, unfailing.
ubi, *adv.*, when.
undique, *adv.*, from all sides.

XV.

Aequi, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, the Aequians (a warlike people near Rome).
arātrum, -i, 2 *n.*, a plough.
considero, 1 *v. a.*, I examine.
dictātūra, -ae, 1 *f.*, dictatorship.
mūnus, -eris, 3 *n.*, a gift, present.

rectē, *adv.*, rightly.
rusticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rustic, rural.
Samnites, -ium, 3 *m. pl.*, the Samnites (a tribe south of Rome).
sollicito, 1 *v. a.*, I tempt.
tento, 1 *v. a.*, I try, tamper with.

XVI.

auctōritas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, authority.
avāritia, -ae, 1 *f.*, avarice.
civilis, -e, *adj.*, civil.
divitiae, -arum, 1 *f. pl.*, riches.
firmitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, strength.
grātis, *adv.*, free, without payment.
gravitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, weight, importance.

honestas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, honesty.
id temporis, at that time.
magistrātus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a magistrate.
nimis, *adv.*, too much.
parum, *adv.*, little, too little.
pātres, -um, 3 *m.*, the senators.
penes, *prep. with acc.*, in the hands of, in the power of.

XVII

comparo, 1 v. a., I compare (with prep. cum).	num, an interrogative p expecting a negative a
dēfatigo, 1 v. a., I exhaust, tire.	prōbrum, -i, 2 n., abuse, i
exanimo, 1 v. a., I alarm or deprive of courage.	satelles, -itis, 3 m., an a ant (on a distingu
lātro, -ōnis, 3 m., a robber.	person).
Leōnidas, -ae, 1 m., Leonidas (Voc. Leōnida).	valdē, adv., greatly, ei ingly.
Minos, -ōis, 3 m., Minos (a judge in the lower world).	vexo, 1 v. a., I harass, an

XVIII.

Cynicus, -i, 2 m., a Cynic phi- losopher, a Cynic (from the Greek 'dog-like').	iuventūs, -ūtis, 3 f., youth longē, adv., far.
dēdecus, -oris, 3 n., a disgrace.	mollitia, -ae, 1 f., softness
Diogenes, -is, 3 m., Diogenes (the Cynic philosopher).	paululum, adv., a little.
Epicūrus, -i, 2 m., Epicurus (the famous philosopher who held pleasure to be the highest good).	pōno, posui, positum, 3 I place, reckon.
	sicārius, -i, 2 m., an assass
	termino, 1 v. a., I limit, de
	Zēno, -ōnis, 3 m., Zeno (fou of the Stoic philosopl

XIX.

augeo, auxi, auctum, 2 v. a., I increase.	ingrātus, -a, -um, adj., grateful.
dēfleo, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 v. a., I lament, weep over.	laus, laudis, 3 f., praise.
dēterreo, 2 v. a., I frighten from (prep. dē with abl.).	nempe, adv., certainly, v out doubt.
factum, -i, 2 n., a deed.	obsideo, -sēdi, -sessum, 2 I besiege, attack.
fāma, -ae, 1 f., fame, renown.	societas, -ātis, 3 f., fellow association.
furor -ōris, 3 m., madness.	vānus, -a, -um, adj., usele

XX.

aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fair, equal.

condicio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, condition, terms.

foedus, -eris, 3 *n.*, a treaty.

nātio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, a tribe.

opus est, it is needful, wanting
(*with dat. of person, abl. of thing wanted*).

orbis, -is, 3 *m.*, a circle; hence orbis terrarum, the circle of the earth, the world.

regio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, a region, district.

satio, 1 *v. a.*, I satisfy.

sitis, -is, 3 *f.*, thirst (*acc. sitim, abl. siti*).

XXI.

dēlectus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a levy (of troops).

habeo, 2 *v. a.*, I have, hold, consider; **habeo fidem**,

I place confidence (*with dat. of person*).

retineo, **retinui**, **retentum**, 2 *v. a.*, I hold back.

XXII.

colloco, 1 *v. a.*, I settle.

commoveo, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2 *v. a.*, I bring about, raise.

destituo, -ui, -ūtum, 3 *v. a.*, I forsake, desert.

finis, -is, 3 *m.*, end.

graviter, *adv.*, heavily, severely.

imperitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unskilled.

impōno, -posui, -positum, 3 *v. a.*, I place, put (*with indirect dat.*).

maritimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the sea, maritime.

plūrimum, *super. adv.*, very, very much.

prior, -us, *comp. adj.*, former, previous.

propitius, -a, -um, *adj.*, favourable, propitious.

sto, **steti**, **statum**, 1 *v. n.*, I stand.

superior, -us, *comp. adj.*, superior, stronger.

XXIX.

adiuvo, -iūvi, -iūtum, 1 <i>v. a.</i> , I assist, support.	glōria, -ae, 1 <i>f.</i> , glory.
Aegyptus, -i, 2 <i>f.</i> , Egypt.	occāsio, -ōnis, 3 <i>f.</i> , opportunity.
cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I yield.	Pharsālius, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , of Pharsalus, Pharsalian.
cupīdo, -inis, 3 <i>f.</i> , desire.	Pharsālus, -i, 2 <i>f.</i> , Pharsalus (a city in Thessaly).
dīvitiae, -ārum, 1 <i>f. pl.</i> , wealth, riches.	trucidō, 1 <i>v. a.</i> , I slaughter, kill.
factio, -ōnis, 3 <i>f.</i> , a party, faction.	

XXX.

caro, carnis, 3 <i>f.</i> , flesh.	linum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , linen.
certus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , certain.	mōles, -is, 3 <i>f.</i> , a huge structure, a pier, mole.
frūmentum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , corn.	nisi, <i>conj.</i> , if not, unless.
incursio, -ōnis, 3 <i>f.</i> , an attack.	reperio, repperi, repertum, 4 <i>v. a.</i> , I find, discover.
lac, lactis, 3 <i>n.</i> , milk.	
lāna, -ae, 1 <i>f.</i> , wool.	
lēnio, 4 <i>v. a.</i> , I calm, appease.	

XXXI.

agmen, -inis, 3 <i>n.</i> , a column, army (on the march).	magnopere, <i>adv.</i> , greatly.
Cassivellaunus, -i, 2 <i>m.</i> , Cas- sivellaunus.	palūs, -ūdis, 3 <i>f.</i> , a marsh.
excio, 4 <i>v. a.</i> , I rouse.	simul, <i>adv.</i> , at the same time, at once.
liberi, -ōrum, 2 <i>m. pl.</i> , children.	strepitus, -ūs, 4 <i>m.</i> , noise, din.

XXXII.

libenter, <i>adv.</i> , gladly, willingly.	vestibulum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , an entrance- hall, entrance.
mendicus, -i, 2 <i>m.</i> , a beggar.	viso, vīsi, visum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I visit.
pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I paint.	

XXVI.

abstraho , -xi, -ctum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I draw away.	ostendo , -di, -sum <i>and</i> -tum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I show, hold out.
addūco , -xi, -ctum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I lead to, induce.	premo , pressi , pressum , 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I press, overwhelm, op- press.
ango , -xi, -ctum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I pain, bother.	sollicitūdo , -inis, 3 <i>f.</i> , care, anxiety.
dēfendo , -di, -sum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I defend.	tabellārius , -i, 2 <i>m.</i> , a letter- carrier.
fundus , -i, 2 <i>m.</i> , a farm.	veho , vexi , vectum , I carry; <i>in pass.</i> , I am carried, ride.
interpōno , -posui, -positum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I let pass, leave (an interval).	

XXVII.

domus , -ūs, 2 <i>and</i> 4 <i>f.</i> , a house (<i>abl. sing.</i> domo, <i>acc. plur.</i> domos; <i>other cases like</i> 4 <i>decl.</i>).	offendo , -di, -sum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I offend.
imāgo , -inis, 3 <i>f.</i> , an image.	sentio , sensi , sensum , 4 <i>v. a.</i> , I feel.
invitus , -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , un- willing.	victus , -ūs, 4 <i>m.</i> , way of living.
	voluntas , -ātis, 3 <i>f.</i> , wish.
	vultus , -ūs, 4 <i>m.</i> , face, coun- tenance.

XXVIII.

adfligo , -ixi, -ictum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I cast down, overthrow.	opprimo , -essi, -essum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I crush, overwhelm.
destruo , -xi, -ctum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I destroy.	perdūco , -xi, -ctum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I lead through, bring.
ēligo , -ēgi, -ectum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I elect.	tergum , -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , back, rear.
exstinguo , -nxi, -nctum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I destroy, annihilate.	Teutoni , -ōrum, 2 <i>m. pl.</i> , the Teutons (German tribe).
	trādo , -didi, -ditum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I hand over.

XXXVI.

aquae, -arum, 1 <i>f. pl.</i> , mineral waters, springs.	incendo, -di, -sum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I set on fire.
āter, -tra, -trum, <i>adj.</i> , black.	iocōsus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , witty.
Beneventum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , Beneventum.	obviam, <i>adv.</i> , in the way; <i>with eo</i> , I go to meet, I meet (<i>with dat. of person</i>).
Capua, -ae, 1 <i>f.</i> , Capua.	pānis, -is, 3 <i>m.</i> , bread.
caupo, -ōnis, 3 <i>m.</i> , landlord.	sevērus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , serious, severe, stern.
imber, -bris, 3 <i>m.</i> , rain.	unā, <i>adv.</i> , in company, together.
incendium, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , a house on fire, conflagration, blaze.	

XXXVII.

capio, cēpi, captum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I take, capture; accipio, I receive; recipio, I betake.	fugio, fūgi, fugitum, 3 <i>v. n.</i> , I flee, escape.
cupio, cupīvi, cupītum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I desire.	iacio, iēcī, iactum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I throw; dēicio, I cast down; trāicio, I cross.
facio, fēcī, factum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I make; verba facio, I speak, plead; afficio, I visit with, afflict; dēficio, I fail; interficio, I kill.	impetus, -ūs, 4 <i>m.</i> , an attack.
	rapio, rapui, raptum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I seize, carry off.
	undique, <i>adv.</i> , on all sides.

NOTE.—Compounds of *capio*, *facio* and *iacio* change *a* to *i* in the present stem, as *ac-cipio*: and *a* to *e* in the supine. as *ac-ceptum*.

XXXIII.

cubiculum, -i, 2 *n.*, a bedroom.
fauces, -ium, 3 *f.*, corridor, passage.
imāgo, -inis, 3 *f.*, bust, statue.
impluvium, -i, 2 *n.*, a square basin in the atrium, into which the rain fell, through an opening in the roof.
peristylum, -i, 2 *n.*, a court (the centre space being open and surrounded by columns).
piscina, -ae, 1 *f.*, a fountain, basin (in which fish were often kept).

pluteus, -i, 2 *m.*, a book-case (on which busts of the authors were also placed).
posticum, -i, 2 *n.*, a back-door.
proprius, -a, -um, *adj.*, not common with others, private.
solum, -i, 2 *n.*, the ground; hence, the floor or pavement.
spectaculum, -i, 2 *n.*, a show, spectacle.
tabulinum, -i, 2 *n.*, an office, writing-room (*from tabella*, writing-tablet).

XXXIV.

Australia, -ae, 1 *f.*, Australia (the southern land).
Canada, -ae, 1 *f.*, Canada.
committo, -misi, -misum, 3 *v. a.*, I trust, entrust.

regio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, district, country.
sērius, -a, -um, *adj.*, serious.
vir, viri, 2 *m.*, a husband.

XXXV.

abeo, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I go away, leave, depart.
abhinc, *adv.*, ago, since.
adeo, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I go to, approach.
Brundisium, -i, 2 *n.*, Brindisi.
conscendo, -di, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, I embark, go on board (*prep. in and acc.*).
exeo, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I go out, depart, leave (*prep. ex or de*).
illūc, *adv.*, thither.
ineo, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I go in, enter upon, enter.

modo, *adv.*, just.
Neāpolis, -is, 3 *f.*, Naples (*acc. -im, abl. -i*).
prōdeo, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I go or come forth.
Puteoli, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, Puteoli (near Naples).
redeo, -īre, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I return.
rūs, rūris, 3 *n.*, the country (*opp. town*).
tranquillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet, peaceful.
turbulentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, noisy.

XXXVI.

aquae, -ārum, 1 <i>f. pl.</i> , mineral waters, springs.	incendo, -di, -sum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I set on fire.
āter, -tra, -trum, <i>adj.</i> , black.	locōsus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , witty.
Beneventum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , Beneventum.	obviam, <i>adv.</i> , in the way; <i>with</i> eo, I go to meet, I meet (<i>with dat. of person</i>).
Capua, -ae, 1 <i>f.</i> , Capua.	pānis, -is, 3 <i>m.</i> , bread.
caupo, -ōnis, 3 <i>m.</i> , landlord.	sevērus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , serious, severe, stern.
imber, -bris, 3 <i>m.</i> , rain.	unā, <i>adv.</i> , in company, together.
incendium, -i, 2 <i>n.</i> , a house on fire, conflagration, blaze.	

XXXVII.

capio, cēpi, captum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I take, capture; accipio, I receive; recipio, I be-take.	fugio, fūgi, fugitum, 3 <i>v. n.</i> , I flee, escape.
cupio, cupīvi, cupītum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I desire.	iacio, iāci, iactum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I throw; dēicio, I cast down; trāicio, I cross.
facio, fēci, factum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I make; verba facio, I speak, plead; afficio, I visit with, afflict; dēficio, I fail; interficio, I kill.	impetus, -ūs, 4 <i>m.</i> , an attack.
	rapio, rapui, raptum, 3 <i>v. a.</i> , I seize, carry off.
	undique, <i>adv.</i> , on all sides.

NOTE.—Compounds of *capio*, *facio* and *iacio* change a to i in the present stem, as *ac-cipio*: and a to e in the supine. as *ac-ceptum*.

XXXVIII.

admiror, 1 *v. dep.*, I admire.
 aemulor, 1 *v. dep.*, I strive
 after, try to equal.
 comitor, 1 *v. dep.*, I accompany.
 cōnor, 1 *v. dep.*, I attempt.
 consōlor, 1 *v. dep.*, I console.
 contemplor, 1 *v. dep.*, I con-
 template.
 frustror, 1 *v. dep.*, I frustrate.
 fūnus, -eris, 3 *n.*, death,
 funeral.
 hortor, 1 *v. dep.*, I exhort.
 imitor, 1 *v. dep.*, I imitate.
 laetor, 1 *v. dep.*, I rejoice.
 loquor, locūtus, 3 *v. dep.*, I
 speak.
 mereor, 2 *v. dep.*, I deserve.
 moderor, 1 *v. dep.*, I govern.
 morior, mortuus, 3 *v. dep.*,
 I die.

nitor, nisus, 3 *v. dep.*, I strive.
 partior, 4 *v. dep.*, I share.
 patior, passus, 3 *v. dep.*, I
 suffer.
 preces, -um, 3 *f. plur.*, prayers.
 princeps, -ipis, 3 *m.*, a prince.
 probitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, goodness.
 proficiscor, profectus, 3 *v. dep.*,
 I set out.
 quamquam, *conj.* although.
 recordor, 1 *v. dep.*, I recall.
 sequor, secūtus, 3 *v. dep.*, I
 follow.
 templum, -i, 2 *n.*, a temple.
 veneror, 1 *v. dep.*, I revere,
 honour.
 vereor, 2 *v. dep.*, I fear.
 videor, visus, 2 *v. dep.*, I seem.

XXXIX.

accendo, -di, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, I
 light, kindle.
 adhibeo, 2 *v. a.*, I use, apply.
 callidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cunning.
 certiolem facio, I inform,
 acquaint.
 claudio, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, I
 shut.
 committo, -misi, -missum, 3
v. a., I commit.
 contemno, -tempsi, -temptum,
 3 *v. a.*, I despise.

dēcipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.*,
 I deceive.
 facinus, -oris, 3 *n.*, an outrage.
 iniūria, -ae, 1 *f.*, an injury,
 wrong, loss.
 pello, pepuli, pulsum, 3 *v. a.*,
 I drive.
 pererro, 1 *v. a.*, I wander over.
 redūco, 3 *v. a.*, I lead back.
 violō, 1 *v. a.*, I outrage, wrong.

XL

conspicio, -spexi, -spectum, 3 v. a., I see, catch sight of.	furor, -ōris, 3 m., rage.
dēsero, -serui, -sertum, 3 v. a., I desert.	responsum, -i, 2 n., an answer ut, conj., as.
ēripio, -ripui, -reptum, 3 v. a., I snatch away.	

LATIN-ENGLISH INDEX

N.B.—Only long syllables have the quantities marked.

- ā, ab, *prep. with abl.*, from, by.
 ab-eo, -ire, -ii, itum, *v. n.*, I go away, depart.
 abhinc, *adv.*, ago, since.
 abs-traho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, I withdraw.
 ab-sum, ab-esse, ā-fui, *v. n.*, I am absent, am distant.
 ac-cendo, -ere, -ndi, -nsum, 3 *v. a.*, I kindle.
 ac-cipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.*, I receive, accept.
 ac-cumbo, -ere, -cubui, -cubitum, 3 *v. n.*, I recline at table.
 ācer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, keen, fiery.
 aciēs, -ēi, 5 *f.*, line-of-battle, army.
 ad, *prep. with acc.*, (of place) to, toward, at; (of time) up to.
 ad-dūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, I lead toward, bring.
 adeo, *adv.*, so, so much.
 ad-eo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I go to, approach.
 ades, *pres. imperat. of adsum*, come!
 ad-fligo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, I cast down, overthrow.
 ad-hibeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.*, I use, employ.
 adhūc, *adv.*, still, yet.
 aditus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, approach, entrance.
 ād-iuvo, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum, 1 *v. a.*, I help, assist, side with.
 ad-ministro, 1 *v. a.*, I administer, manage.
 ad-mirror, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*, I admire.
 ad-sum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, I am present, come, am here.
 advena, -ae, 1 *m.*, a stranger.
 adventus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, arrival.
 adversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, adverse; adversae res, adversity.
 aedificium, -i, 2 *n.*, a building.
 aedifico, 1 *v. a.*, I build.
 Aegyptius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Egyptian.
 Aegyptus, -i, 2 *f.*, Egypt.
 aemulor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*, I vie with, rival.
 Aenēas, -ae, 1 *m.*, Aeneas.

- aëneus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, brazen.
Aequi, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, the Aequians.
aequo, 1 *v. a.*, I make level; **aequare solo**, to level with the ground.
aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, equal, fair.
aestas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, summer.
aestimo, 1 *v. a.*, I value; *with gen. of price*, plūris, more highly; minōris, at a smaller price, &c.
aestus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, tide.
Africa, -ae, 1 *f.*, Africa.
Africānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, African; a surname of Scipio.
ā-fui, *see* ab-sum.
ager, āgri, 2 *m.*, field, land.
agmen, -inis, 3 *n.*, an army (on the march).
ago, -ere, ēgi, actum, 3 *v. a.*, I do, spend; **ago causam**, I take the side of; **ago grāτίας**, I give thanks; **ago triumphum**, I celebrate a triumph; **ago rem**, I discuss or deal with a matter.
āgricola, -ae, 1 *m.*, a farmer.
āla, -ae, 1 *f.*, a wing.
Albāni, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, the Albans.
Alexander, -dri, 2 *m.*, Alexander.
Alexandrinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Alexandria.
alius, -a, -ud, *adj.*, one, other, another (of many); *repeated in another case*, one another, some . . . others.
Alpes, -ium, 3 *f.*, the Alps.
- alter**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, other of two, one of the other.
altus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, tall.
amābilis, -e, *adj.*, amiable.
amicitia, -ae, 1 *f.*, friendship.
amicus, -i, 2 *m.*, a friend.
amo, 1 *v. a.*, I love.
amor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, love.
amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ample, large.
anas, -atis, 3 *f.*, a duck.
Ancus, -i, 2 *m.*, Ancus (Marcius).
ango, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.* I pain, distress; *in pass* I feel pain or distressed.
animal, -ālis, 3 *n.*, an animal.
animus, -i, 2 *m.*, mind, spirit, inclination, courage; **bono animo**, of good cheer.
annus, -i, 2 *m.*, year.
ante, *prep. with acc.*, before.
anteā, *adv.*, previously, before.
antequam, *conj.*, before.
antiquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old, ancient.
aperio, -ire, -ui, -ertum, 4 *v. a.*, I open.
apertus, -a, -um, *adj.*, open.
Apollo, -inis, 3 *m.*, Apollo.
appello, 1 *v. a.*, I call.
ap-pōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, 3 *v. a.*, I place before, serve.
aptus, -a, -um, *adj.*, suitable, fit (*with dat.*).
apud, *prep. with acc.*, at, among.
aqua, -ae, 1 *f.*, water; *in pl.*, mineral waters, springs.
arātrum, -i, 2 *n.*, a plough.
argentum, -i, 2 *n.*, silver, money.
arma, -ōrum, 2 *n. pl.*, arms, war, fighting.

ars, artis, 3 *f.*, art.
 Artemisia, -ae, 1 *f.*, Artemisia.
 arx, arcis, 3 *f.*, a citadel.
 Āsia, -ae, 1 *f.*, Asia (originally Asia Minor).
 āter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, black.
 ātrium, -i, 2 *n.*, the atrium (fore-court or hall next to the entrance of a Roman house).
 Attica, -ae, 1 *f.*, Attica.
 auctōritas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, authority.
 auctumnus, -i, 2 *m.*, autumn.
 audācia, -ae, 1 *f.*, boldness.
 audio, 4 *v. a.*, I hear, listen.
 augeo, -ēre, auxi, auctum, 2 *v. a.*, I increase.
 auris, -is, 3 *f.*, an ear.
 aurum, -i, 2 *n.*, gold.
 Austrālia, -ae, 1 *f.*, Australia.
 Austrālis, -e, *adj.*, southern; Australian.
 aut, *conj.*, either, or (aut excludes one term, vel makes the two indifferent).
 autem, *conj.*, but, moreover, now (cannot stand first).
 auxilium, -i, 2 *n.*, help, aid; *pred. dat.* auxilio, to the help of; also auxilio esse, to assist.
 avus, -i, 2 *m.*, a grandfather.
 Babylōn, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, Babylon.
 Babylōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Babylonian.
 Baiae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*, Baiae.
 barbarus, -a, -um, *adj.*, barbarian, foreign.
 barbarus, -i, 2 *m.*, a barbarian, stranger.
 beātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, happy, blessed.

bellum, -i, 2 *n.*, war.
 bene, *adv.*, well.
 Beneventum, -i, 2 *n.*, Beneventum.
 Biās, -antis, 3 *m.*, Bias.
 bibo, -ere, bibi, bibitum, 3 *v. a.*, I drink.
 bonum, -i, 2 *n.*, the good.
 bonus, -a, -um, *adj.*, good.
 braccium, -i, 2 *n.*, an arm.
 brevi, *adv.*, shortly (for brevi tempore).
 Brundisium, -i, 2 *n.*, Brundisium.
 caeco, 1 *v. a.*, I blind.
 caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind.
 caedes, -is, 3 *f.*, slaughter.
 Caesar, -aris, 3 *m.*, Caesar.
 callidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cunning.
 Canada, -ae, 1 *f.*, Canada.
 canis, -is, 3 *m. and f.*, a dog (*gen. pl.* canum).
 Cannae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*, Cannae.
 Cannensis, -e, *adj.*, of Cannae.
 canto, 1 *v. n. and a.*, I sing.
 capio, -ere, cōpi, captum, 3 *v. a.*, I take, seize.
 Capua, -ae, 1 *f.*, Capua.
 caput, -pitis, 3 *n.*, a head.
 Cāria, -ae, 1 *f.*, Caria (a province in Asia Minor).
 carmen, -inis, 3 *n.*, a song, poem, poetry.
 caro, carnis, 3 *f.*, flesh, meat.
 Carthāginiensis, -e, *adj.*, Carthaginian.
 Carthāgo, -inis, 3 *f.*, Carthage.
 cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear.
 castra, -ōrum, 2 *n. pl.*, camp.
 caupo, -ōnis, 3 *m.*, landlord.
 causa, -ae, 1 *f.*, a cause, reason, case; *abl. causā*, for the

- sake of (*follows its substantive and refers to the future*).
 caveo, -ēre, cāvi, cautum, 2 v. n.,
 I beware, take care.
 cēdo, -ere, cessi, cessum, 3 v. a.
 and n., I yield, retreat.
 cēlēbro, 1 v. a., I throng, celebrate.
 celer, -eris, -ere, *adj.*, quick.
 celeriter, *adv.*, quickly.
 cēlo, 1 v. a., I conceal.
 cēna, 1 f., a meal, dinner.
 centum, *indecl. num. adj.*,
 a hundred.
 Cerberus, -i, 2 m., Cerberus.
 certāmen, -minis, 3 n., a contest.
 certiōrem facio, I inform (*lit.*
 I make more certain).
 certo, 1 v. n., I contend, vie
 with.
 cēteri, -ae, -a, *adj.*, the rest,
 the other.
 Cicero, -ōnis, 3 m., Cicero.
 Cincinnātus, -i, 2 m., Cincin-
 natus.
 cingo, -ere, cinxi, cinctum,
 3 v. a., I surround.
 circā, *prep. with acc.*, around.
 cīvilis, -e, *adj.*, pertaining to
 citizens, civil.
 cīvis, -is, 3 m., a citizen.
 cīvitas, -ātis, 3 f., a state.
 clādes, -is, 3 f., a disaster,
 defeat, loss.
 clāmor, -ōris, 3 m., a shout,
 cry.
 clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous,
 celebrated.
 classis, -is, 3 f., a fleet.
 Claudius, -i, 2 m., Claudius.
 cognōmen, -inis, 3 n., a sur-
 name.
 color, -ōris, 3 m., colour.
 columna, -ae, 1 f., a column,
 pillar.
 comes, -itis, 3 m., a companion.
 comitor, -āri, -atus sum,
 1 v. *dep.*, I accompany.
 com-mitto, -ere, -misi, -mis-
 sum, 3 v. a., I commit.
 com-moveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mō-
 tum, 2 v. a., I start,
 begin.
 communis, -e, *adj.*, common,
 in common.
 com-paro, 1 v. a., I get together,
 raise, compare.
 com-pleo, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētum,
 2 v. a., I fill, fill up.
 concilium, -i, 2 n., a council,
 meeting.
 condicio, -ōnis, 3 f., condition,
 terms.
 coniunctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, close,
 united.
 cōnor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 v. a.,
 I attempt, try.
 con-scendo, -ere, -ndi, -nsum,
 3 v. a., I go on board,
 embark.
 con-sidero, 1 v. a., I examine.
 consilio, by stratagem.
 consilium, -i, 2 n., a plan,
 stratagem.
 con-spicio, -ere, -spexi, -spe-
 tum, 3 v. a., I see, spy.
 consul, -ulis, 3 m., a consul.
 con-sulto, 1 v. a., I consult,
 deliberate.
 con-sūmo, -ere, -sumpsi, -sump-
 tum, 3 v. a., I consume,
 waste.
 con-temno, -ere, -tempsti, -temp-
 tum, 3 v. a., I despise.
 con-tendo, -ere, -tendi, -ten-

tum, 3 *v. n.*, I contend, compete.
 contentio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, quarrel, dispute.
 contentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, content.
 contrā, *prep. with acc.*, against.
 convoco, 1 *v. a.*, I call together.
 cōpia, -arum, 1 *f. pl.*, forces.
 corōna, -ae, 1 *f.*, a wreath, crown.
 corpus, -poris, 3 *n.*, body.
 crās, *adv.*, to-morrow.
 cremo, 1 *v. a.*, I burn.
 creo, 1 *v. a.*, I create, appoint, elect (*with double acc.*).
 crucio, 1 *v. a.*, I torture, distress.
 crudēliter, *adv.*, cruelly.
 cubiculum, -i, 2 *n.*, a bedroom.
 culpo, 1 *v. a.*, I blame.
 cum, *prep. with abl.*, with (*cum follows and is joined to the personal and relative pronouns mēcum, &c.*).
 cumulo, 1 *v. a.*, I load.
 cupīdo, -inis, 3 *f.*, desire.
 cupidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, eager, desirous.
 cūr, *adv.*, why?
 cūra, -ae, 1 *f.*, care; *pred. dat.* cūrae, an object of care.
 Curius, -i, 2 *m.*, Curius.
 cūro, 1 *v. a.*, I take care of, look after.
 curro, -ere, cucurri, cursum, 3 *v. n.*, I run.
 currus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a chariot.
 cursus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, running, course.
 custōdio, 4 *v. a.*, I guard, protect.

custōs, -ōdis, 3 *m.*, a guard.
 Cynicus, -i, 2 *m.*, a Cynic philosopher, a Cynic (*lit. dog-like*).
 damno, 1 *v. a.*, I condemn, *with gen. of charge*; capitis damno, I condemn to death.
 Dārēus, -ii, 2 *m.*, Darius.
 dē, *prep. with abl.*, down from, about, concerning, for.
 dea, -ae, 1 *f.*, a goddess.
 dē-bello, 1 *v. a.*, I vanquish, subdue.
 dēbeo, 2 *v. a.*, I owe.
 decem, *indecl. num. adj.*, ten; decem-viri, a college of ten men, the decemvirs.
 decoro, 1 *v. a.*, I decorate, adorn.
 decus, -oris, 3 *n.*, grace, honour; *pred. dat.* decori, a source of honour, an ornament.
 dedi, *perf. tense of do*.
 dē-fatigo, 1 *v. a.*, I weary, tire.
 dē-fendo, -ere, -di, -sum, 3 *v. a.*, I ward off, defend.
 dē-fleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, I weep for, lament.
 dē-icio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum, 3 *v. a.*, I cast down; deprive, rob of (*with abl. as spē, hope*).
 deinde, *adv.*, then, thereupon.
 dēlecto, 1 *v. a.*, I delight.
 dēlectus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a levy, recruiting (*of troops*).
 dēleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, I destroy, blot out.
 dē-ligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*, I choose, select.

dēmo, -ere, dempsi, demptum,
3 *v. a.*, I take away.
dē-sero, -ere, -serui, -sertum,
3 *v. a.*, I desert.
dē-signo, 1 *v. a.*, I mark out,
choose.
dē-stituo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum,
3 *v. a.*, I desert, disappoint.
dē-struo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*,
I destroy.
dē-sum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, I am
wanting, fail.
dē-terreo, 2 *v. a.*, I frighten,
hinder (*with prep. ab or dē*,
from).
deus, -i, 2 *m.*, a god.
dē-voro, 1 *v. a.*, I devour.
dexter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, right.
dextra, -ae, 1 *f.*, right hand.
Diāna, -ae, 1 *f.*, Diana.
dico, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*,
I say.
dictātūra, -ae, 1 *f.*, the dicta-
torship.
diēs, -ēi, 5 *m.*, a day.
difficilis, -e, *adj.*, difficult.
dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy
(*with abl.*).
diligenter, *adv.*, carefully.
dimidius, -a, -um, *adj.*, half.
Diogenes, -is, *m.*, Diogenes.
di-rigo, -ere, -rexi, -rectum,
1 *v. a.*, I direct.
dis-cerpo, -ere, -psi, -ptum,
3 *v. a.*, I cut in pieces,
carve.
disciplina, -ae, 1 *f.*, training.
discipulus, -i, 2 *m.*, a pupil.
dissimilis, -e, *adj.*, unlike.
diū, *adv.*, for a long time.
diversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, different.
di-vido, -ere, -vīsi, -vīsum,
3 *v. a.*, I divide.

dīvitiāe, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*, riches.
do, dare, dedi, datum, 1 *v. a.*,
I give, pay, suffer.
doceo, -ēre, -cui, -ctum, 2 *v. a.*,
I teach.
dolor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, pain, grief.
dolus, -i, 2 *m.*, cunning.
domina, -ae, 1 *f.*, lady, sove-
reign.
dominus, -i, 2 *m.*, lord, master.
domus, -ūs, 4 *f.*, a house;
domī, at home.
dōnum, -i, 2 *n.*, a gift.
dubius, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful,
dangerous.
ducenti, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, two
hundred.
dūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*,
I lead.
Duilius, -i, 2 *m.*, Duilius.
dulcis, -e, *adj.*, sweet.
dum, *conj.*, while.
duo, duae, duo, *num. adj.*, two.
duodecim, *num. adj.*, twelve.
duodēviginti, *num. adj.*, eight-
een.
dūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hard.
dux, ducis, 3 *m.*, a leader,
general.
ē, *prep. with abl.*, from, out
of.
ecce, *interj.*, lo! or behold!
here is!
ēduco, 1 *v. a.*, I bring up, edu-
cate.
ego, 1 *pers. pron.*, I.
ēheu, *interj.*, alas!
elementa, -ōrum, 2 *n. pl.*, ele-
ments, rudiments.
ē-ligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum,
3 *v. a.*, I choose, elect.
ēloquentia, -ae, 1 *f.*, eloquence.

ē-mendo, 1 *v. a.*, I free from faults, correct, improve.

enim, *conj.*, for (*cannot stand first*).

eo, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *v. n.*, I go.

eō, *adv.* (*with words of comparison*), so much, by so much.

Ephesius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ephesian.

Epicūrēus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Epicurean.

Epicūrus, -i, 2 *m.*, Epicurus.

epistola, -ae, 1 *f.*, a letter.

eques, -itis, 3 *m.*, a horseman, *in plur.*, cavalry.

equus, -i, 2 *m.*, a horse; **currus** **equis** **iungitur**, the horses are harnessed to the chariot.

ē-ripio, -ere, -ripui, -reptum, 3 *v. a.*, I snatch out, destroy.

erro, 1 *v. n.*, I err, make a mistake, wander.

ē-rudio, 4 *v. a.*, I train, teach.

et, *conj.*, and; **et . . . et**, both . . . and.

etiam, *adv.*, also, even.

Ētrūria, -ae, 1 *f.*, Etruria.

ex, *prep. with abl.*, out of (*always used before vowels, and more common than ē even before consonants*).

ex-animo, 1 *v. a.*, I deprive of life, terrify.

excito, 1 *v. a.*, I arouse, inflame.

exemplum, -i, 2 *n.*, an example.

ex-eo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*, I go out, leave.

ex-erceo, 2 *v. a.*, I train, exercise.

exercitus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, an army.

exitium, -i, 2 *n.*, destruction.

exordium, -i, 2 *n.*, commencement.

ex-pedio, 4 *v. a.*, I set free, arrange, make ready, release, open up.

ex-plico, -āre, -āvi and -ui, -atum and -itum, 1 *v. a.*, I explain, unfold.

ex-plōro, 1 *v. a.*, I search out, examine.

ex-pugno, 1 *v. a.*, I storm, capture.

ex-specto, 1 *v. a.*, I wait for, await.

ex-stinguo, -ere, -stinxi, -stinctum, 3 *v. a.*, I quench, blot out, extinguish.

Fābricius, -i, 2 *m.*, Fabricius.

fābula, -ae, 1 *f.*, a tale, story.

facilis, -e, *adj.*, easy.

facinus, -oris, 3 *n.*, a deed; *esp.* a bad deed, crime.

facio, -ere, **fēci**, **factum**, 3 *v. a.*, I do, make.

factio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, a side, faction, party.

factum, -i, 2 *n.*, a deed.

fāma, -ae, 1 *f.*, fame, report.

fauces, -ium, 3 *f. pl.*, passage, corridor.

fēlicitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, good fortune, luck.

fēliciter, *adv.*, happily, luckily.

fēmina, -ae, 1 *f.*, a woman.

fenestra, -ae, 1 *f.*, a window.

ferula, -ae, 1 *f.*, a whip, rod (*for slaves or boys*).

fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weary.

fides, -ei, 5 *f.*, faith, loyalty; **fidem praesto**, I keep my

word; *fidem habeo* (*with dat.*), I have faith in.
fides, -ium, 3 *f. plur.*, a harp, lute; *fidibus canto*, I sing to the lute.
fidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithful.
figūra, -ae, 1 *f.*, a figure, statue.
filius, -i, 2 *m.*, a son.
finio, 4 *v. a.*, I finish.
finis, -is, 3 *m.*, an end.
firmo, 1 *v. a.*, I make strong, strengthen.
firmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong.
flecto, -ere, -xi, -xum, 3 *v. a.*, I bend, turn.
foedus, -eris, 3 *n.*, a treaty.
forma, -ae, 1 *f.*, shape, grace, beauty.
fortasse, *adv.*, perhaps.
fortis, -e, *adj.*, brave.
fortitudo, -inis, 3 *f.*, courage, bravery.
fortūna, -ae, 1 *f.*, fortune.
fossa, -ae, 1 *f.*, a ditch.
frāter, *frātris*, 3 *m.*, brother.
fraus, -dis, 3 *f.*, a trick, deceit.
frigidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cold.
frons, -ntis, 3 *f.*, a brow, forehead.
frūgālitās, -ātis, 3 *f.*, frugality.
frumentum, -i, 2 *n.*, corn.
frustrā, *adv.*, in vain.
frustror, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*, I frustrate, destroy.
fuga, -ae, 1 *f.*, flight.
fugio, -ere, fūgi, fugitum, 3 *v. n.*, I fly.
fugo, 1 *v. a.*, I put to flight, rout.
fundo, -ere, fūdi, fūsum, 3 *v. a.*, I pour, pour out.
fundus, -i, 2 *m.*, a farm.

fūnus, -eris, 3 *n.*, funeral, burial, death.

furor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, rage, madness.

Gāius, *gen. Gāi*, 2 *m.*, Gaius.

gallina, -ae, 1 *f.*, a hen.

gaudeo, -ēre, *gāvisus sum*, 2 *v. n.*, I am glad, rejoice.

gaudium, -ii, 2 *n.*, joy.

gens, *gentis*, 3 *f.*, a race, tribe.

genus, -eris, 3 *n.*, a kind, race.

gero, -ere, *gessi*, *gestum*, 3 *v. a.*, I carry on, wage (*war*); *morem gero*, I comply with (*with dat. of person*).

glōria, -ae, 1 *f.*, glory, fame.

Graecia, -ae, 1 *f.*, Greece.

Graecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Greek.

grātia, -ae, 1 *f.*, thanks; *grātiās ago*, I give thanks; *grātiām habeo*, I feel grateful.

Grātiāe, -ārum, 2 *f. pl.*, the Graces.

grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, grateful.

gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy, serious, disastrous.

gravitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, heaviness, weight, dignity.

graviter, *adv.*, heavily, seriously.

gubernō, 1 *v. a.*, I steer, direct, govern.

gymnasium, -i, 2 *n.*, a gymnasium, school for exercise.

habeo, 2 *v. a.*, I have, hold;

habeo grātiām, I am grateful; *habeo delectum*, I hold a levy (*of troops*); *res se habent*,

- matters stand or are situated.
- habito, 1 *v. n.*, I dwell, live.
- Hannibal, -alis, 3 *m.*, Hannibal.
- Helena, -ae, 1 *f.*, Helena.
- Hercules, -is, 3 *m.*, Hercules.
- heus, *interj.*, ho there ! hark ! holloa !
- hic, *adv.*, in this place, here.
- hic, haec, hōc, *pron. demonstr.*, this ; he, she, it ; the latter.
- hiems, -emis, 3 *f.*, winter.
- hilaris, -e, *adj.*, merry, jovial.
- hinc, *adv.*, from this place, hence.
- Hispania, -ae, 1 *f.*, Spain.
- hodiē, *adv.*, on this day, to-day.
- Homērus, -i, 2 *m.*, Homer.
- homo, -inis, 3 *m. and f.*, a human being, a man.
- honestas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, honesty.
- honestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, honourable.
- honor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, honour ; honoris causā, out of respect, in order to show honour.
- hōra, -ae, 1 *f.*, hour ; ad hōram, to the hour, punctually.
- Horātius, -i, 2 *m.*, Horatius.
- horridus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rough, savage.
- hortus, -i, 2 *m.*, a garden, *in sing. generally of a kitchen-garden, in plur. of a pleasure-garden.*
- hospes, -itis, 3 *m.*, a guest.
- hostis, -is, 3 *m.*, an enemy.
- hūc, *adv.*, hither.
- hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, natural to man.
- humilis, -e, *adj.*, humble, lowly.
- iaculum, -i, 2 *n.*, a dart, javelin.
- iam, *adv.*, now, already ; non iam, no longer.
- Iānus, -i, 2 *m.*, Janus.
- ibī, *adv.*, there, in that place.
- id temporis, *adverbial*, at that time.
- idem, eadem, idem, *pron.*, the same ; idem qui, the same as.
- igitur, *conj.*, therefore, then.
- ignāvia, -ae, 1 *f.*, idleness, cowardice.
- ignis, -is, 3 *m.*, fire.
- ignōro, 1 *v. a.*, I am ignorant, do not know.
- ille, illa, illud, *pron.*, that ; he, she, it ; the former ; *with name of a person, the famous (follows the noun).*
- illūc, *adv.*, to that place, thither.
- imber, -bris, 3 *m.*, rain, storm.
- imitor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*, I imitate.
- impedio, 4 *v. a.*, I hinder, prevent.
- imperātor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, a general ; also, a Roman emperor.
- imperium, -i, 2 *n.*, rule, command, government, empire.
- imperitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unskilled.
- impetro, 1 *v. a.*, I obtain (by request).
- impetus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, an attack ; impetum do, I make an attack.
- im-pleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, I fill, fill up.
- impluvium, -i, 2 *n.*, a skylight ; impluvium (the opening in

- roof of a Roman atrium, through which the smoke escaped; hence, also, the square basin which received the ruin).
- im-pōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, 3 v. a., I put or set upon; finem bello impōno, I put an end to the war.
- im-porto, 1 v. a., I bring in, import.
- improbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wicked.
- in, *prep. with abl.*, in, on, upon, at.
- in, *prep. with acc.*, into, to, on.
- incendium, -i, 2 n., a fire, conflagration.
- incendo, -ere, -di, -sum, 3 v. a., I set on fire, kindle.
- in-cito, 1 v. a., I urge on, encourage.
- incola, -ae, 1 m., an inhabitant.
- incommodum, -i, 2 n., disaster, misfortune.
- incursio, -ōnis, 3 f., an attack, invasion.
- in-dico, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 v. a., I declare; bellum indico, I declare war upon (*with dat. of person*).
- in-eo, -ire, -ii, -itum, v. n. and a., I enter, enter upon.
- infra, *adv.*, below, lower down.
- ingens, -entis, *adj.*, huge, immense.
- inimicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hostile.
- inimicus, -i, 2 m., an enemy.
- initium, -i, 2 n., beginning.
- iniūria, -ae, 1 f., injury, wrong, insult.
- insidiae, -ārum, 1 f. pl., an ambush.
- in-stituo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, 3 v. a., I train, instruct (*abl.*).
- in-struo, -ere, -xi, -ctum I draw up.
- insula, -ae, 1 f., an island.
- integritas, -ātis, 3 f., integrity.
- inter, *prep. with acc.*, among.
- inter-pōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, 3 v. a., I interpose, leave (an interval).
- intro, 1 v. a., I enter.
- invitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling.
- iocōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, merry, funny.
- ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *pron.*, self, in person, herself.
- ira, -ae, 1 f., anger.
- irrito, 1 v. a., I provoke.
- is, ea, id, *pron. dem.*, that.
- iste, ista, istud, *pron.*, that near you, yours.
- ita, *adv.*, so thus.
- Italia, -ae, 1 f., Italy.
- itaque, *conj.*, and so, therefore.
- iter, itineris, 3 n., a journey, march, road.
- iterum, *adv.*, again.
- iūcundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant.
- iūdex, -icis, 3 m., a judge.
- iūdicium, -i, 2 n., a trial, judgment.
- iūdico, 1 v. a., I judge.
- iungo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, I join, form; equum iungo, I harness horses to the chariot.
- Iuppiter Iovis, 3 m.,

iūs, iūris, 3 *n.*, law, right.
iuvo, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, 3 *v. a.*,
I help, assist.

labor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, labour, work.
lac, lactis, 3 *n.*, milk.
laetor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*,
I rejoice.

lāna, -ae, 1 *f.*, wool.
Latinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Latin.
lātro, -ōnis, 3 *m.*, a robber.
lātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad.
laudo, 1 *v. a.*, I praise.
laus, laudis, 3 *f.*, praise.
lavo, -āre, lāvi, lavātum (*perf.*
part. lautus), 1 *v. a.*, I
wash.

lectus, -i, 2 *m.*, a bed, couch
(*for reclining on at meals*).
legio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*, a legion.
lego, -ere, lēgi, lectum, 3 *v. a.*,
I choose, read.

lēnio, 4 *v. a.*, I soften, soothe.
Leōnidas, -ae, 1 *m.*, Leonidas.
levis, -e, *adj.*, light.
lex, lēgis, 3 *f.*, a law.
libenter, *adv.*, willingly, gladly.

liber, -bri, 2 *m.*, a book.
liberi, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, children.
libero, 1 *v. a.*, I set free (*with*
abl. of thing freed from).

libet, -ere, libuit and libitum
est, 2 *v. n. and impers.*, it
pleases.

limen, -inis, 3 *n.*, a threshold.
lingua, -ae, 1 *f.*, tongue, lan-
guage.

linteum, -i, 2 *n.*, linen-cloth or
towel.

linum, -i, 2 *n.*, flax, linen-cloth
or garment.

litterae, -ārum, 2 *f. pl.*, letters,
literature.

litterārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of
reading and writing; lū-
dus litterārius, an ele-
mentary school.

litus, -oris, 3 *n.*, a shore.
locus, -i, 2 *m.*, place, room
(*in plur. loci, m.*, single
places; loca, *n.*, connected
places, region); *abl.*, loco,
in place of, instead of.

longē, *adv.*, far, very.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long.
lūdi, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, games.
lūdo, -ere, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a. and*
n., I play, mock.

lūdus, -i, 2 *m.*, a school (*for*
young children).

lūsus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a game.
luxuria, -ae, 1 *f.*, luxury.
luxuriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lux-
urious, extravagant.

Macedones, -um, 3 *m. pl.*, the
Macedonians.

magis, *comp. adv.*, more, rather.
magnopere, *adv.*, greatly.

magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great,
large.

māior, -us, *comp. adj.*, greater.
male, *adv.*, badly, ill.

mālo, malle, mālui, *v. a. and*
n., I prefer.

malum, -i, 2 *n.*, an ill, mis-
fortune.

mando, 1 *v. a.*, I entrust, com-
mit; memoriae mando, I
hand down to posterity.

māne, *adv.*, in the morn-
ing.

maneo, -ēre, -nsi, -nsum, 2 *v. n.*,
I remain; promisso ma-
neo, I keep a promise.

- Mānes**, -ium, 3 *m. pl.*, the departed spirits, ghosts or shades.
- manus**, -ūs, 4 *f.*, a hand.
- Marcus**, -i, 2 *m.*, Marcus.
- mare**, maris, 3 *n.*, the sea.
- maritimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the sea, maritime, naval.
- maritus**, -i, 2 *m.*, a husband.
- Marius**, -i, 2 *m.*, Marius.
- marmoreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of marble.
- māter**, -tris, 3 *f.*, mother.
- Mausōlus**, -i, 2 *m.*, Mausolus.
- maximē**, *sup. adv.*, very greatly, especially.
- maximus**, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*, very great, greatest.
- Mēdi**, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, the Medes.
- medius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle.
- melior**, -us, *comp. adj.*, better.
- memor**, *gen. memoris*, *adj.*, mindful (*with gen.*).
- memoria**, -ae, 1 *f.*, memory.
- mendicus**, -i, 2 *m.*, a beggar.
- mens**, mentis, 3 *f.*, mind.
- mensa**, -ae, 1 *f.*, a table; *mena secunda*, dessert.
- mensis**, -is, 3 *m.*, month.
- mereor**, -ēri, *meritus sum*, 2 *v. dep.*, I deserve.
- metus**, -ūs, 4 *m.*, fear.
- mīgro**, 1 *v. a.*, I migrate, depart.
- miles**, -itis, 3 *m.*, soldier.
- milia**, *n. pl.*, thousands.
- mille**, *num. adj. indecl.*, thousand.
- minimus**, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*, least, smallest.
- minister**, -tri, 2 *m.*, servant, attendant.
- ministro**, 1 *v. a.*, I wait on, hand, serve.
- minor**, -us, *comp. adj.*, smaller, inferior.
- Mīnos**, -ōis, 3 *m.*, Minos.
- minus**, *comp. adv.*, less.
- mirāculum**, -i, 2 *n.*, a wonder.
- mirus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, strange, wonderful.
- misceo**, -ere, *miscui*, *mixtum*, 2 *v. a.*, I mix (*with water*).
- mitto**, -ere, *misi*, *missum*, 3 *v. a.*, I send.
- moderor**, -āri, -ātus *sum*, 1 *v. dep.*, I rule, govern.
- modo**, *adv.*, only, just.
- modus**, -i, 2 *m.*, way, manner.
- moenia**, -ium, 3 *n. pl.*, town-walls.
- mōles**, -is, 3 *f.*, dam, works.
- molestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, troublesome.
- mollio**, 4 *v. a.*, I soften, soothe.
- mollitia**, -ae, 1 *f.*, softness.
- moneo**, 2 *v. a.*, I advise, warn.
- mons**, montis, 3 *m.*, a hill, mountain.
- monstro**, 1 *v. a.*, I show.
- monumentum**, -i, 2 *n.*, a building, monument.
- mora**, -ae, 1 *f.*, delay.
- morior**, *mori*, *mortuus sum*, 3 *v. dep.*, I die.
- mors**, mortis, 3 *f.*, death.
- mortui**, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, the dead.
- mortuus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dead.
- mōs**, mōris, 3 *m.*, custom, manner; *in plur.*, morals; *morem gero*, I comply (*with dat. of pers.*).
- moveo**, -ēre, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, 2 *v. a.*, I move.

mox, *adv.*, soon.
multum, *adv.*, much.
multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, much;
in pl., many.
mundus, -i, 2 *m.*, the world.
mūnio, 4 *v. a.*, I fortify.
mūnus, -eris, 3 *n.*, a gift, present.
mūraena, -ae, 1 *f.*, a muraena,
 sea-water eel.
mūrus, -i, 2 *m.*, a wall.
Mūsa, -ae, 1 *f.*, a Muse.
mūto, 1 *v. a.*, I change.
nam, *conj.*, for.
narro, 1 *v. a.*, I relate.
nātūra, -ae, 1 *f.*, nature.
nāvigo, 1 *v. n.*, I sail.
nāvis, -is, 3 *f.*, a ship.
Neāpolis, -is, 3 *f.*, Naples.
nec, *conj.*, nor; *nec . . . nec*,
 or *neque . . . neque* (*before*
vowels), neither . . . nor.
necesse, *neutr. adj.*, *acc. and*
nom., necessary.
neco, 1 *v. a.*, I kill.
neglego, 3 *v. a.*, I neglect.
negōtium, -i, 2 *n.*, business,
 trouble.
nēmo, *m. and f.*, nobody (*acc.*
nēmīnē, *dat. nēmīni*; *for*
gen. and abl. nullius and
nullo, nullā are used).
nempe, *conj.*, doubtless, to be
 sure.
neque, *conj.*, and not, neither,
 nor; *also see nec*.
nihil, *n. indecl.*, nothing.
Nīlus, -i, 2 *m.*, the Nile.
nimis, *adv.*, too much.
nisi, *conj.*, if not, unless.
nītor, *nīti, nīsus or nīxus sum*,
 3 *v. dep.*, I strive.

nōlo, *nolle, nōlui, v. irreg. a.*
and n., I am unwilling,
 not do wish.
nōmen, -inis, 3 *n.*, a name.
nōmino, 1 *v. a.*, I name, call,
 appoint.
nōn, *adv.*, not; *non iam*, no
 longer; *nondum*, not yet.
nonne, *interrog. adv.*, not?
noster, -tra, -trum, *possess.*
pron., our.
nōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, known.
novem, *num. adj.*, nine.
num, *an interrog. particle, ex-*
pecting a negative answer.
Nūma, -ae, 1 *m.*, Numa.
numerus, -i, 2 *m.*, number.
nunc, *adv.*, now.
nunquam, *adv.*, never.
nuntio, 1 *v. a.*, I announce,
 report.
nūtrio, 4 *v. a.*, I nourish,
 support.
Ō, *interj.*, O! Oh!
ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account
 of, for.
ob-sideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum,
 2 *v. a.*, I besiege, blockade.
ōceanus, -i, 2 *m.*, the ocean.
octingenti, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*,
 eight hundred.
oculus, -i, 2 *m.*, an eye.
ōlim, *adv.*, formerly, once.
olīva, -ae, 1 *f.*, olive.
Olympias, -adis, 3 *f.*, an
 Olympiad.
Olympius, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 Olympian.
omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, every.
onero, 1 *v. a.*, I load, burden.
onus, -eris, 3 *n.*, a burden.
operārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of or

- belonging to labour, working.
 oppidum, -i, 2 *n.*, a town.
 op-primo, -ere, -pressi, -pres-sum, 3 *v. a.*, I overwhelm, overcome.
 op-pugno, 1 *v. a.*, I attack.
 optimus, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*, best.
 opto, 1 *v. a.*, I wish, desire.
 opulentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich.
 opus, -eris, 3 *n.*, work, labour; quid opus est, what need is there? (*with abl. of thing needed*).
 orātor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, an orator, speaker.
 orbis, -is, 3 *m.*, a circle; hence orbis or orbis terrarum, the world.
 ornāmentum, -i, 2 *n.*, ornament.
 ornātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, adorned.
 orno, 1 *v. a.*, I adorn, decorate.
 ostium, -i, 2 *n.*, a door.
 ostrea, -ae, 1 *f.*, an oyster.
 ovis, -is, 3 *f.*, a sheep.
 paedagōgus, -i, 2 *m.*, a preceptor (*slave who took the children to school and looked after them at home*).
 paene, *adv.*, almost.
 palaestra, -ae, 1 *f.*, a wrestling-school, palaestra (*for youths, while the gymnasium was for older people*).
 palūs, -ūdis, 3 *f.*, a marsh.
 pānis, -is, 3 *m.*, bread (*gen. pl. pānum*).
 pār, paris, *adj.*, equal to, a match for (*with dat.*).
 pāreo, 2 *v. n.*, I obey (*with dat.*).
 paro, 1 *v. a.*, I prepare, make ready, gain, win.
 pars, partis, 3 *f.*, a part.
 partior, -iri, -itus sum, 4 *v. dep.*, I share, divide.
 parum, *subst. indecl. and adv.*, too little, not enough.
 patria, -ae, 1 *f.*, native-land, country.
 paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, few.
 paulisper, *adv.*, for a little while, for a short time.
 paululum, *adv.*, a little, a trifle.
 paupertas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, poverty.
 pax, pācis, 3 *f.*, peace.
 pecūnia, -ae, 1 *f.*, money.
 pēior, -us, *comp. adj.*, worse.
 pellis, -is, 3 *f.*, a skin.
 pello, -ere, pepuli, pulsum, 3 *v. a.*, I drive, banish.
 pendeo, -ēre, pependi, 2 *v. n.*, I hang, hang down.
 penes, *prep. with acc.*, in the power of, with.
 per, *prep. with acc.*, through, over.
 per-dūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*, I lead through, bring.
 per-erro, 1 *v. a.*, I wander over.
 periculum, -i, 2 *n.*, danger.
 peristylum, -i, 2 *n.*, a peristyle (*open court surrounded with columns*).
 perniciōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, destructive.
 perpetuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, continuous, constant.
 Persae, -ārum, 1 *m. pl.*, the Persians.
 per-turbo, 1 *v. a.*, I disturb, confuse.

- pēs, pedis**, 3 *m.*, a foot; **pedibus ire**, to go on foot.
- pessimus**, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*, worst.
- Pharsālus**, -i, 2 *f.*, Pharsalus.
- Pharus**, -i, 2 *f.*, the light-house (on the island of Pharos).
- Phidias**, -ae, 1 *m.*, Phidias.
- philosophus**, -i, 2 *m.*, a philosopher.
- pila**, -ae, 1 *f.*, a ball.
- pingo**, -ere, **pinxi**, **pictum**, 3 *v. a.*, I paint, depict.
- piscīna**, -ae, 1 *f.*, a fish-pond.
- placeo**, 2 *v. n.*, I please (*with dat.*).
- plēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, full, filled with (*with gen. or abl.*).
- plūrimus**, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*, very many, most.
- plūs**, **plūris**, *neut. comp. adj.*, more; **pluris aestimo**, I value at a higher price.
- pōculum**, -i, 2 *n.*, a cup, goblet.
- poena**, -ae, 1 *f.*, punishment, penalty; **poenas do**, I pay the penalty.
- Poeni**, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, the Carthaginians.
- poēta**, -ae, 1 *m.*, a poet.
- Polyphēmus**, -i, 2 *m.*, Polyphemus.
- Pompēii**, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, Pompeii.
- Pompilius**, -i, 2 *m.*, Pompilius.
- pōmum**, -i, 2 *n.*, fruit; apple.
- pondus**, -eris, 3 *n.*, a weight.
- pōno**, -ere, **posui**, **positum**, 3 *v. a.*, I place, put.
- populus**, -i, 2 *m.*, the people.
- porta**, -ae, 1 *f.*, a door, gate.
- porto**, 1 *v. a.*, I bring, carry.
- portus**, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a harbour.
- possum**, **posse**, **potui**, *v. n.*, I am able, can, am powerful.
- post**, *prep. with acc.*, after, behind.
- postea**, *adv.*, afterwards, after.
- posterus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, next.
- posticum**, -i, 2 *n.*, a back-door.
- postquam**, *conj.*, after.
- postridiēs**, *adv.*, on the next day.
- postulo**, 1 *v. a.*, I demand, ask.
- potestas**, -ātis, 3 *f.*, power.
- praebeo**, 2 *v. a.*, I show, provide, lend, supply.
- praeceptum**, -i, 2 *n.*, an example.
- praeclārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous.
- praeda**, -ae, 1 *f.*, booty.
- praedico**, 1 *v. a.*, I praise, extol.
- praemium**, -i, 2 *n.*, a prize, reward.
- praescriptum**, -i, 2 *n.*, a lesson, task.
- praesidium**, -i, 2 *n.*, help, protection.
- praestans**, -antis, *adj.*, excellent.
- preces**, -um, 3 *f. pl.*, prayers.
- primō**, *adv.*, at first.
- primus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, first.
- princeps**, -ipis, 3 *m.*, chief, prince.
- prior**, -us, *comp. adj.*, former, first.
- Priscus**, -i, 2 *m.*, Priscus.
- privātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, private.
- prō**, *prep. with abl.*, for, on behalf of.
- probitas**, -ātis, 3 *f.*, goodness, modesty.
- probrum**, -i, 2 *n.*, insult.
- prōd-eo**, -ire, -it, -itum, *v. n.*, I go forth.

proelium, -i, 2 *n.*, a battle.
 proficiscor, -i, -fectus sum,
 3 *v. dep.*, I set out.
 prō-flīgo, 1 *v. a.*, I strike down,
 overthrow.
 pro-hibeo, 2 *v. a.*, I shut out.
 prōmissum, -i, 2 *n.*, a promise.
 prope, *prep. with acc.*, near.
 propero, 1 *v. n.*, I hasten.
 propitius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pro-
 pitious, favourable, kind.
 proprius, -a, -um, *adj.*, peculiar
 to, private.
 propter, *prep. with acc.*, on
 account of.
 proximus, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*,
 nearest, next.
 publicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, public.
 puella, -ae, 1 *f.*, a girl.
 puer, -eri, 2 *m.*, a boy, young
 man; attendant, slave.
 pugna, -ae, 1 *f.*, a battle.
 pugno, 1 *v. n.*, I fight.
 pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*,
 beautiful.
 pulchritūdo, -inis, 3 *f.*, beauty.
 pulso, 1 *v. a.*, I knock.
 Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Punic,
 Carthaginian.
 pūnio, 4 *v. a.*, I punish.
 Puteoli, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, Puteoli.
 puto, 1 *v. a.*, I think.
 quādrāgintā, *num. adj.*, forty.
 quādrigae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*, a
 four-horsed chariot.
 quam, *adv.*, how, how much;
 tam . . . quam, so much
 . . . as; with an *adj.*, how;
 after comparatives, than.
 quam-ob-rem, *adv.*, wherefore.
 quamquam, *conj.*, although.
 quandō, *adv.*, when?

quartus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*
 fourth.
 quartus decimus, -a, -um, *ord.*
 adj., fourteenth.
 quattuor, *num. adj.*, four.
 que, *conj.*, and (joined to the
 latter of two objects which
 it connects).
 quī, quae, quod, *rel. and interro.*
 pron., who, which, what.
 quia, *conj.*, because.
 quid, *neut. pron.*, what.
 quingenti, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*
 five hundred.
 quinquāgintā, *num. adj.*, fifty.
 quinque, *num. adj.*, five.
 quintus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*, fifth.
 quis, quis, quid, *interrog. pron.*
 who? which? what?
 quō, *adv.*, whither?
 quō, *adv.*, by how much; se
 eō, *adv.*
 quod, *conj.*, because.
 quō-modo, *adv.*, how? in what
 manner?
 quondam, *adv.*, formerly, once.
 quoque, *adv.*, also.
 quot, *indecl. adj.*, how many?
 quotiē, *adv.*, daily.
 rapio, -ere, rapui, raptum,
 3 *v. a.*, I seize, carry off.
 raptō, 1 *v. a.*, I drag off
 seize.
 rārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rare, few.
 re-cito, 1 *v. a.*, I recite, relate.
 re-cordor, -āri, -ātus sum,
 1 *v. dep.*, I recall.
 rectē, *adv.*, rightly.
 rectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, straight.
 red-do, -ere, red-didi, red-
 ditum, 3 *v. a.*, I restore,
 make, render.

red-eo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*,
I return, go back.
re-dūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *3 v. a.*,
I lead back.
rēgina, -ae, *1 f.*, queen.
regio, -ōnis, *3 f.*, region, district.
regnum, -i, *2 n.*, a kingdom.
rego, -ere, rexi, rectum, *3 v. a.*,
I rule.
rēgula, -ae, *1 f.*, a rule.
Rēgulus, -i, *2 m.*, Regulus.
religio, -ōnis, *3 f.*, piety, reli-
gion, religious scruples.
re-moveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum,
2 v. a., I remove, set aside.
re-perio, -ire, rep-peri, re-
pertum, *4 v. a.*, I find,
discover.
re-pleo, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētum,
2 v. a., I fill again, fill
up.
re-porto, *1 v. a.*, I bring back,
gain, win.
re-pudio, *1 v. a.*, I reject, refuse.
rēs, rei, *5 f.*, a thing, circum-
stance, reason, matter.
res adversae, adversity.
responsum, -i, *2 n.*, an answer.
res publica, the republic, state
(declined in both parts).
res secundae, prosperity.
re-tracto, *1 v. a.*, I go over
again, revise.
re-voco, *1 v. a.*, I call back,
recall.
rex, rēgis, *3 m.*, king.
rīpa, -ae, *1 f.*, a bank (of river).
rogo, *1 v. a.*, I ask.
Rōma, -ae, *1 f.*, Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Roman.
Rōmulus, -i, *2 m.*, Romulus.
rūre, from the country.
rūri, in the country.

rūs, rūris, *3 n.*, the country
(*opp. to town*).
rusticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rustic,
rural.
Sabīni, -ōrum, *2 m. pl.*, the
Sabines.
saepe, *adv.*, often.
saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fierce,
cruel.
Saguntum, -i, *2 n.*, Saguntum.
saltus, -ūs, *4 m.*, jumping,
leaping.
salūs, -ūtis, *3 f.*, safety; *pred.*
dat., salutis, a means of
safety, help.
salvē, good-day! hail!
salveo, *2 v. n.*, I am well.
Samnites, -ium, *3 m. pl.*, the
Samnites.
sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hallowed,
holy.
sānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, healthy.
sapiens, -entis, *adj.*, wise.
sapientia, -ae, *1 f.*, wisdom.
satelles, -itis, *3 m.*, an attendant.
satio, *1 v. a.*, I sate, satisfy.
satis, *adv.*, sufficient, enough.
scelus, -eris, *3 n.*, a crime.
schola, -ae, *1 f.*, a school.
scindo, -ere, scidi, scissum,
3 v. a., I cut, carve.
Scipio, -ōnis, *3 m.*, Scipio.
scribendum, -i, *2 n.*, writing
(*a gerund not used in nom.*).
scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptum,
3 v. a., I write.
scriptor, -ōris, *3 m.*, a writer.
scriptum, -i, *2 n.*, a writing.
sē or sēsē, *reflex. pron.*, himself,
herself, itself, themselves.
secundō, *adv.*, secondly.
secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, second,

- prosperous, favourable ;
 secunda mensa, dessert ;
 secundae res, prosperity.
- sed, *conj.*, but.
- Semiramis, -is or -idis, 3 *f.*,
 Semiramis.
- semper, *adv.*, always.
- senātus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, the senate.
- senex, -is, 3 *m.*, old-man (*gen.*
plur. senum).
- sensus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, a sense (*of*
the body).
- sententia, -ae, 1 *f.*, opinion.
- sentio, -ire, sensi, sensum,
 4 *v. a.*, I feel, think.
- sē-paro, 1 *v. a.*, I separate.
- septem, *num. adj.*, seven.
- septimus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*,
 seventh.
- sepulcrum, -i, 2 *n.*, tomb,
 sepulchre.
- sequor, -i, secūtus sum, 3 *v.*
dep., I follow.
- sērius, -a, -um, *adj.*, serious.
- sērō, *adv.*, late, too late.
- servio, 4 *v. n.*, I serve, am a
 slave (*with dat. of pers.*).
- Servius, -i, 2 *m.*, Servius.
- servo, 1 *v. a.*, I keep, preserve.
- servus, -i, 2 *m.*, a slave.
- sevērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, severe,
 serious, stern, sober.
- sex, *num. adj.*, six.
- sexāgintā, *num. adj.*, sixty.
- sextus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*, sixth.
- sextus decimus, *ord. adj.*, six-
 teenth.
- sī, *conj.*, if.
- Sibyllinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sibyl-
 line.
- sic, *adv.*, thus, so.
- sicārius, -i, 2 *m.*, an assassin.
- Sicīlia, -ae, 1 *f.*, Sicily.
- significo, 1 *v. a.*, I make known
 declare.
- signum, -i, 2 *n.*, a sign, statue
- silva, -ae, 1 *f.*, a wood.
- simplicitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, sim-
 plicity.
- simul, *adv.*, together, at the
 same time.
- sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.
- sinistra, -ae, 1 *f.*, left-hand.
- sitis, -is, 3 *f.*, thirst.
- societas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, alliance,
 share.
- socius, -ii, 2 *m.*, an ally.
- sōl, sōlis, 3 *m.*, the sun.
- solea, -ae, 1 *f.*, a slipper, sandal
(worn by men only in the
house).
- sollicito, 1 *v. a.*, I tempt, bribe.
- sollicitūdo, -inis, 3 *f.*, anxiety,
 care.
- Solōn, -ōnis, 3 *m.*, Solon.
- sōlum, *adv.*, only.
- solum, -i, 2 *n.*, the ground,
 floor, pavement.
- sōlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, only, alone.
- somnus, -i, 2 *m.*, sleep.
- spatium, -ii, 2 *n.*, space, room.
- speciēs, -ēi, 5 *f.*, form, shape,
 species.
- spectāculum, -i, 2 *n.*, show,
 spectacle.
- specto, 1 *v. a.*, I look at, see,
 weigh, examine.
- spēlunca, -ae, 1 *f.*, a cave.
- spēro, 1 *v. a.*, I hope.
- spēs, spei, 5 *f.*, hope.
- splendidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, splen-
 did, brilliant.
- stadium, -ii, 2 *n.*, a race-course.
- statim, *adv.*, immediately.
- statua, -ae, 1 *f.*, a statue, image.
- steti, *perf. of sto.*

sto, *stāre*, *steti*, *statum*, 1 *v. n.*,
I stand; *iudicio sto*, I
stand by my judgment
or opinion.

Stōicus, -i, 2 *m.*, a Stoic phi-
losopher.

strēnuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ener-
getic, vigorous.

strepitus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, noise, din.

struo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*,
I build, prepare.

studeo, 2 *v. n.*, I desire, wish.

studium, -ii, 2 *n.*, study, pur-
suit, desire; *in plur.*,
studies.

stultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foolish.

subitō, *adv.*, suddenly.

subsidiū, -i, 2 *n.*, help, aid.

sum, *esse*, *fui*, *v. n.*, I am.

summus, -a, -um, *adj.*, highest;
summus mons, the top of
the mountain.

superbia, -ae, 1 *f.*, pride.

superbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, proud.

superior, -us, *comp. adj.*, supe-
rior, stronger.

supero, 1 *v. a.*, I overcome,
vanquish.

super-sum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*,
I remain, survive.

supplicium, -i, 2 *n.*, punish-
ment.

surgo, -ere, *sur-rexi*, *sur-*
rectum, 3 *v. n.*, I rise.

suus, -a, -um, *poss. and reflex.*
pron., his, her, its, their.

tabula, -ae, 1 *f.*, a painted
tablet, picture.

tabulinum, -i, 2 *n.*, a study,
office.

taceo, 2 *v. n.*, I am silent.

tam, *adv.*, so, so much.

tamen, *conj.*, however, never-
theless.

tandem, *adv.*, at last, at length.

tardus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow.

Tarquinius, -i, 2 *m.*, Tar-
quinius.

Tartarus, -i, 2 *m.*, Tartarus.

tectum, -i, 2 *m.*, roof, house.

tego, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*,
I cover, hide, protect.

tegumentum, -i, 2 *n.*, a covering.

tēlum, -i, 2 *n.*, a weapon, missile.

templum, -i, 2 *n.*, a temple.

tempus, -oris, 3 *n.*, time, season.

tenēbrae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*, dark-
ness.

teneo, -ēre, *tenui*, *tentum*, 2 *v. a.*,
I hold, keep.

tener, -era, -erum, *adj.*, tender.

tento, 1 *v. a.*, I attempt, tempt.

tergum, -i, 2 *n.*, the back,
rear.

termino, 1 *v. a.*, I limit, define,
determine.

terra, -ae, 1 *f.*, land, earth.

terreo, 2 *v. a.*, I frighten.

terribilis, -e, *adj.*, terrible.

terror, -ōris, 3 *m.*, terror, fright.

tertiō, *adv.*, thirdly.

tertius, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*, third.

Teutoni, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*, the
Teutons.

Thalēs, -is and -lētis, 3 *m.*,
Thales.

thermae, -arum, 1 *f. pl.*, baths.

timeo, 2 *v. n.*, I fear.

timor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, fear.

titulus, -i, 2 *m.*, an inscription.

tollo, -ere, *sustuli*, *sublātum*,
3 *v. a.*, I take away.

tot, *num. adj. indecl.*, so many.

tōtus, -a, -um (*gen. tōtus*), *adj.*,
all, the whole.

tracto, 1 *v. a.*, I treat, handle, deal with.
 trādo, -ere, trādidi, trāditum, 3 *v. a.*, I hand over, deliver.
 trācio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum, 3 *v. a.*, I cause to cross, lead across, transport.
 tranquillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, calm.
 trans-porto, 1 *v. a.*, I carry across.
 trecenti, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, three hundred.
 trēs, tria, *num. adj.*, three.
 triclinium, -i, 2 *n.*, a dining-couch (*running round three sides of table*); a dining-room.
 trigintā, *num. adj.*, thirty.
 tristis, -e, *adj.*, sad, gloomy.
 triumphus, -i, 2 *m.*, a triumph, triumphal procession.
 Trōia, -ae, 1 *f.*, Troy.
 Trōiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan.
 trucidō, 1 *v. a.*, I slay, butcher.
 tū, 2nd *pers. pron.*, thou, you.
 Tullius, -i, 2 *m.*, Tullius.
 Tullus, -i, 2 *m.*, Tullus.
 tum, *adv.*, then, at that time.
 turbulentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, noisy, turbulent.
 turpis, -e, *adj.*, disgraceful, base.
 turris, -is, 3 *f.*, a tower, turret.
 tūtēla, -ae, 1 *f.*, protection, guard.
 tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe, protected.
 tuus, -a, -um, *poss. pron.*, thy, your.
 ubī, *adv.*, where? when, in which, where.
 Ulixes, -is, 3 *m.*, Ulysses.

ultimus, -a, -um, *sup. adj.*, furthest, furthest part of
 ūnā, *adv.*, together with.
 unde, *adv.*, whence?
 undique, *adv.*, on all sides from all parts.
 ūnus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, one the only.
 urbs, urbis, 3 *f.*, a city.
 ut, *conj.*, as, when.
 ūtilis, -e, *adj.*, useful, expedient
 uxor, -ōris, 3 *f.*, a wife.
 valdē, *adv.*, very greatly, much
 valē, farewell!
 valeo, 2 *v. n.*, I am strong, in good health.
 validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong.
 vallum, -i, 2 *n.*, a rampart.
 vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, useless, vain.
 vasto, 1 *v. a.*, I lay waste, ravage.
 veho, -ere, vexi, vectum, 3 *v. a.*, I carry; equo vehor, I ride or drive.
 vel, *conj.*, or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or (*that is, take your choice*).
 vene-or, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*, I revere, reverence, honour.
 venia, -ae, 1 *f.*, pardon, permission, leave.
 venio, -ire, vēni, ventum, 4 *v. a.*, I come.
 ventus, -i, 2 *m.*, wind.
 vēr, vēris, 3 *n.*, spring.
 verbum, -i, 2 *n.*, a word; verba facio, I speak, plead.
 Vergilius, -i, 2 *m.*, Vergil.
 versor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. pass.*, I am engaged in.
 vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, true.

✓
vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj.*,
 your.
vestibulum, -i, 2 *n.*, entrance-
 court, hall.
vestio, 4 *v. a.*, I clothe, dress.
vetulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old;
 hence *vetula*, -ae, 1 *f.*,
 a little old woman.
vexo, 1 *v. a.*, I annoy, harass.
via, -ae, 1 *f.*, way, road, journey.
victor, -ōris, 3 *m.*, winner, con-
 queror.
victōria, -ae, 1 *f.*, victory.
victus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, way of living.
vīcus, -i, 2 *m.*, a village.
video, -ēre, *vidi*, *vīsum*, 2 *v. a.*,
 I see.
viginti, *num. adj.*, twenty.
villa, -ae, 1 *f.*, a country-house,
 farm.
vincio, -ire, *vinxi*, *vinctum*,
 4 *v. a.*, I bind.
vinco, -ere, *vici*, *victum*, 3 *v. a.*,
 I conquer.
vīnum, -i, 2 *n.*, wine.
vir, *viri*, 2 *m.*, a man, hero,
 husband.

2
virtūs, -ūtis, 3 *f.*, virtue, valour,
 courage.
vīso, -ere, *visi*, *vīsum*, 3 *v. a.*,
 I go to see, visit.
vita, -ae, 1 *f.*, life.
vitium, -ii, 2 *n.*, vice.
vīto, 1 *v. a.*, I avoid.
vitupero, 1 *v. a.*, I blame, cen-
 sure.
vīvo, -ere, *vixi*, *victum*, 3 *v. n.*,
 I live.
vix, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely.
voco, 1 *v. a.*, I call.
volo, *velle*, *volui*, *v. irreg. a.*
and n., I wish, am willing,
 want.
voluntas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, wish,
 will.
voluptas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, pleasure.
vulnero, 1 *v. a.*, I wound.
vultus, -ūs, 4 *m.*, face, counte-
 nance.
Zēno, -ōnis, 3 *m.*, Zeno.

ENGLISH-LATIN INDEX

N.B.—Only long syllables have the quantities marked.

- able (I am), possum, posse, potui, *v. irreg.*
 about, dē, *prep. (with abl.).*
 absent (I am), absum, abesse, āfui, *v. n.*
 Achilles, Achilles, -is, 3 *m.*
 according to, ad, *prep. (with acc.).*
 account (on account of), ob, *prep. (with acc.).*
 address (I), verba facio.
 admire (I), admīror, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*
 adorn (I), orno, 1 *v. a.*
 adversary (an), adversārius, -i, 2 *m.*; hostis, -is, 3 *m.*
 adverse, adversus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 advice, consilium, -i, 2 *n.*
 advise (I), moneo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, 2 *v. a.*
 affair, negōtium, -i, 2 *n.*; rēs, rei, 5 *f.*
 Africa, Africa, -ae, 1 *f.*
 after, post, *prep. (with acc.);* postea, *adv.*; postquam, *conj.*
 afterwards, postea, *adv.*
 again, iterum or rursus, *adv.*
 against, contrā, *prep. (with acc.).*
 aid, auxilium, -i, 2 *n.*
 Alexander, Alexander, -dri, 2 *m.*
 all, all sorts of, omnis, -e, *adj.*
 alone, sōlus, -a, -um, or ūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*; solum or modo, *adv.*
 Alps, Alpes, Alpium, 3 *f. pl.*
 already, iam, *adv.*
 also, etiam or quoque, *adv.*
 altar, āra, -ae, 1 *f.*
 always, semper, *adv.*
 ambassador, lēgātus, -i, 2 *m.*
 among, inter or apud, *prep. (with acc.).*
 ample, amplius, -a, -um, *adj.*
 ancient, antiquus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 and, et or -que, *conj. (the latter always joined to the end of the second word).*
 and not, neque or nec, *conj. (neque before vowels).*
 and now, iamque, *conj.*
 and so, itaque, *conj.*
 anger, ira, -ae, 1 *f.*
 another, alius, -a, -ud, *adj.*
 Apollo, Apollo, -inis, 3 *m.*
 appease (I), plāco, 1 *v. a.*

appoint (I), *creo*, 1 *v. a.*, or *nōmino*, 1 *v. a.*
approach (to a place), *aditus*, -ūs, 4 *m.*; (of a person) *adventus*, -ūs, 4 *m.*
approach (I), *appropinquo*, 1 *v. n.* (*with ad and acc.*).
arms, *arma*, -ōrum, 2 *n. pl.*; *arma capio*, I take up arms.
army, *exercitus*, -ūs, 4 *m.*
arouse (I), *excito*, 1 *v. a.*
arrival, *adventus*, -ūs, 4 *m.*
arrive (I), *adsum*, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*
art, *ars*, *artis*, 3 *f.*
Asia, *Asia*, -ae, 1 *f.*
ask (I), *rogo* (*with double acc.*), or *postulo* (*with prep. ā and abl. of person*), 1 *v. a.*
assassin, *sicārius*, -i, 2 *m.*
at, *ad and apud* (near), *prep.* (*with acc.*); *in* (in or on), *prep.* (*with abl.*).
at a great price, *magno pretio*.
at first, *primō*, *adv.*
at home, *domi*.
at last or at length, *tandem*, *adv.*
at once, *statim*, *adv.*
Athenians, *Athēnienses*, -ium, 3 *m. pl.*
attack, *impetus*, -ūs, 4 *m.*
attack (I), *oppugno*, 1 *v. a.*
attempt (I), *cōnor*, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*
attendant, *satelles*, -itis, 3 *m.*; *minister*, -tri, 2 *m.*
Augustus, *Augustus*, -i, 2 *m.*
Australia, *Australia*, -ae, 1 *f.*
author, *scriptor*, -ōris, 3 *m.*
authority, *auctoritas*, -ātis, 3 *f.*

autumn, *auctumnus*, -i, 2 *m.*
avarice, *avāritia*, -ae, 1 *f.*
avoid (I), *vito*, 1 *v. a.*
await (I), *exspecto*, 1 *v. a.*
awake (I), *excito*, 1 *v. a.*, or *excio*, 4 *v. a.*
away from, *ā or ab*, *prep.* (*with abl.*).
bad, *malus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
Baiae, *Baiae*, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*
barbarian, *barbarus*, -a, -um, *adj.*; *barbarus*, -i, 2 *m.*
base, *turpis*, -e, *adj.*
battle, *pugna*, -ae, 1 *f.*, or *proelium*, -i, 2 *n.*
beautiful, *pulcher*, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*
beauty, *pulchritudo*, -dinis, 3 *f.*, or *forma*, -ae, 1 *f.*
because, *quia or quod*, *conj.*
before, *ante*, *prep.* (*with acc.*); *anteā*, *adv.*; *antequam*, *conj.*
behold, *ecce!* *interj.* (*with nom.*).
behold (I), *specto*, 1 *v. a.*, or *conspicio*, -ere, -spexi, -spectum, 3 *v. a.*
bend (I), *flecto*, -ere, *flexi*, *flexum*, 3 *v. a.*
besiege (I), *oppugno*, 1 *v. a.*, or *obsideo*, -ere, -sēdi, -sesum, 2 *v. a.*
best, *optimus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
betake (I), *recipio*, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.* (*with acc. of pers. pron., mē, tē, &c.*).
better, *melior*, -us, *adj.*
between, *inter*, *prep.* (*with acc.*).
beware (I), *caveo*, -ere, *cāvi*, *cautum*, 2 *v. a.*
blame, *culpa*, -ae, 1 *f.*
blame (I), *culpo*, 1 *v. a.*

blind, caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 blind (I), caeco, 1 *v. a.*
 blot out (I), dēleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*
 body, corpus, -poris, 3 *n.*
 boldness, audācia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 book, liber, -bri, 2 *m.*
 book-case, pluteus, -i, 2 *m.*
 both . . . and, et . . . et, *conj.*
 bother (I), ango, -ere, anxi, antum, 3 *v. a.*
 boy, puer, pueri, 2 *m.*
 brave, fortis, -e, *adj.*
 bring (I), porto, 1 *v. a.*
 bring about (I), commoveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2 *v. a.*
 Britons (the), Britanni, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*
 broad, lātus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 brother, frāter, -tris, 3 *m.*
 build (I), aedifico, 1 *v. a.*
 building, aedificium, -i, 2 *n.*
 burden, onus, -eris, 3 *n.*
 burn (I), cremo, 1 *v. a.*
 bust, imāgo, -ginis, 3 *f.*
 but, sed, *conj.*, or autem, *conj.* (autem cannot stand first); but not, neque, *conj.*
 by, ā or ab (before a vowel); only after a passive verb before the name of a person.

Caesar, Caesar, -aris, 3 *m.*
 call (I), appello, 1 *v. a.*; nōmino, 1 *v. a.*; voco, 1 *v. a.*
 call together (I), convoco, 1 *v. a.*
 calm (I), lēnio, 4 *v. a.*
 Camillus, Camillus, -i, 2 *m.*
 camp, castra, -ōrum, 2 *n. pl.*
 can (I), possum, posse, potui, *v. n.*
 Cannae (of), Cannensis, -e, *adj.*

capture (I), capio, -ere, cōp. captum, 3 *v. a.*
 care, cūra, -ae, 1 *f.*; with care cum cūrā; *pred. dat.*, cūrāe an object of care.
 care (I take), caveo, -ēre, cāvi cautum, 2 *v. n.*
 carry out or on (I), gero, -ere gessi, gestum, 3 *v. a.*
 Carthage, Carthāgo, -ginis, 3 *f.*
 Carthaginian, Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 Carthaginians (the), Poeni, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*
 Cassivellaunus, Cassivellānus, -i, 2 *m.*
 cause, causa, -ae, 1 *f.*
 cavalry, equites, -um, 3 *m. pl.*
 cave, spelunca, -ae, 1 *f.*
 celebrate (I), celebroy, 1 *v. a.*
 celebrated, praeclārus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 Cerberus, Cerberus, -i, 2 *m.*
 certain, certus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 change (I), mūto, 1 *v. a.*
 chariot, currus, -ūs, 4 *m.*; or quādrigae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*
 cherish (I), diligo, -ere, -lexi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*
 chestnut, castanea, -ae, 1 *f.*
 choose (I), deligo, -ere, -legi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*
 citizen, cīvis, -is, 3 *m. and f.*
 city, urbs, urbis, 3 *f.*
 Clitus, Clitus, -i, 2 *m.*
 cloak, lacerna, -ae, 1 *f.*
 close (I), claudio, -ere, -si, -sum, 3 *v. a.*
 clothe (I), vestio, 4 *v. a.*
 cognomen, cognōmen, -minis, 3 *n.*
 cold, frigus, -goris, 3 *n.*

cold, frigidus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 colony, colōnia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 column, columna, -ae, 1 *f.*
 come (I), venio, -ire, vēni, ventum, 4 *v. n.*; adsum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*; come hither! hūc ades!
 commencement, exordium, -i, 2 *n.*
 companion, comes, -itis, 3 *m.*
 compare (I), comparo, 1 *v. a.*
 complete (I), compleo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*
 conceal (I), cēlo, 1 *v. a.*
 condemn (I), damno, 1 *v. a.*
 confidence, fidēs, -ei, 5 *f.*; I place confidence in, fidem habeo (*with dat. of person*).
 conquer (I), vinco, -ere, vici, victum, 3 *v. a.*
 conqueror, victor, -ōris, 3 *m.*
 console, sōlor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*
 consul, consul, -ulis, 3 *m.*
 contemplate (I), contemplor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*
 content, contentus, -a, -um, *adj. (with abl.)*.
 conversation, sermo, -ōnis, 3 *m.*
 copy (I), itero, 1 *v. a.*
 corn, frūmentum, -i, 2 *n.*
 couch, lectus, -i, 2 *m.*
 counsel, consilium, -i, 2 *n.*
 country, patria, -ae, 1 *f.*; *opp. to town*, rūs, rūris, 3 *n.*
 country-house, villa, -ae, 1 *f.*
 courage, virtūs, -ūtis, 3 *f.*
 course, cursus, -us, 4 *m.*
 court, peristylum, -i, 2 *n.*
 covetous, cupidus, -a, -um, *adj. (with gen.)*.
 crime, scelus, -eris, 3 *n.*

cross over (I), mīgro, 1 *v. a.*
 crowded, celebr, -ēbris, -ēbre, *adj.*
 crush (I), opprimo, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, 3 *v. a.*
 cry, clāmor, -ōris, 3 *m.*
 cry out (I), clāmo, 1 *v. n.*
 Cumae, Cūmae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*
 cunning, dolus, -i, 2 *m.*
 custom, mōs, mōris, 3 *m.*
 daily, quotidiē, *adv.*
 danger, periculum, -i, 2 *n.*
 dangerous, periculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 day, diēs, diei, 5 *m.*
 day (to-), hodiē, *adv.*
 dead, mortuus, -a, -um, *adj.*; the dead, mortui, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*
 dear, cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 death, mors, mortis, 3 *f.*; I condemn to death, capitis damno.
 deceive (I), dēcipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3 *v. a.*
 December, December, -bris, 3 *m.*
 declare (I), indicō, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*; I declare war on, bellum indicō (*with dat. of pers.*).
 deed, factum, -i, 2 *n.*; rēs, rei, 5 *f.*
 defeat (I), supero, 1 *v. a.*; vinco, -ere, vici, victum, 3 *v. a.*
 delay, mora, -ae, 1 *f.*
 delight (I), dēlecto, 1 *v. a.*
 demand (I), postulo, 1 *v. a.* (*with prep. ā or ab and abl. of pers.*).
 depart (I), abeo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*

- design**, consilium, -i, 2 *n.*
desire (I), opto, 1 *v. a.*; studeo, 2 *v. n.*; cupio, -ere, -ivi, -itum, 3 *v. a.*
dessert, mensa secunda.
destroy (I), deleo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*
destructive, perniciosus, -a, -um, *adj.*
deter (I), deterreo, 2 *v. a.* (*with prep. ā or ab and abl. of thing*).
devise (I), fingo, -ere, finxi, fictum, 3 *v. a.*
Diana, Diāna, -ae, 1 *f.*
dictator, dictātor, -ōris, 3 *m.*
dictatorship, dictātūra, -ae, 1 *f.*
die (I), morior, mori, mortuus sum, 3 *v. dep.*
difficult, difficilis, -e, *adj.*
difficulty (with), aegrē, *adv.*
Diogenes, Diogenes, -is, 3 *m.*
direct (I), dirigo, -ere, -rexī, -rectum, 3 *v. a.*
directions (in all), undique, *adv.*
disagreeable, molestus, -a, -um, *adj.*
disaster, incommodum, -i, 2 *n.*; clades, -is, 3 *f.*
disgrace, dēdecus, -oris, 3 *n.*; *pred. dat.*, dēdecori, an object of disgrace.
disgraceful, turpis, -e, *adj.*
distant (I am), absum, abesse, āfui, *v. n.* (*with prep. ab, from*).
distinguished, praeclārus, -a, -um, *adj.*; praestans, -antis, *adj.*
distress (I), sollicito, 1 *v. a.*
disturb (I), perturbo, 1 *v. a.*
do (I), ago, -ere, ēgi, actum, 3 *v. a.*; facio, -ere, fēci factum, 3 *v. a.*
dog, canis, -is, 3 *m.*
door, porta, -ae, 1 *f.*; ostium -i, 2 *n.*
draw away (I), abstraho, -ere -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.* (*with prep. ā or ab*).
drive (I), fugo, 1 *v. a.*; pello, -ere, pepuli, pulsum, 3 *v. a.*
due (I am), dēbeor, -eri, dēbitus sum, 2 *v. pass.*
due, dēbitus, -a, -um, *adj.*
during, expressed by *acc.* of duration.
duty, it is the duty of, est, *with gen. of person.*
eager, cupidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*with gen.*).
easily, facile, *adv.*
easy, facilis, -e, *adj.*
educate (I), ēduco, 1 *v. a.*
Egypt, Aegyptus, -i, 2 *f.*
Egyptian, Aegyptius, -a, -um, *adj.*
eighth, octāvus, -a, -um, *adj.*
elect (I), creo, 1 *v. a.*; ēligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*
element, elementum, -i, 2 *n.*
elementary (school), (lūdus) litterārius, -a, -um, *adj.*
emperor, imperātor, -ōris, 3 *m.*
end, finis, -is, 3 *m.*
enemy, hostis, -is, 3 *m.* (*public*); inimicus, -i, 2 *m.* (*private*).
enough, satis, *indecl. adj. and adv.*
enter (I), intro, 1 *v. a. and n.*; ineo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.* (*with in and acc.*).
entrance, aditus, -ūs, 4 *m.*

envy, invidia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 err (I), erro, 1 *v. n.*
 escape (I), fugio, -ere, fugi, fugitum, 3 *v. n.*
 esteem (I), diligo, -ere, -lexi, -lectum, 3 *v. a.*
 ever, semper, *adv.* (always); unquam, *adv.* (at any time).
 every, omnis, -e, *adj.*; everything, omnia, *n. pl.*
 everywhere, undique, *adv.*
 example, exemplum, -i, 2 *n.*
 excellent, praeclārus, -a, -um, *adj.*; praestans, -antis, *adj.*
 except, nisi, *conj.*
 excite, excito, 1 *v. a.*
 exercise (I), exerceo, 2 *v. a.*
 exhort (I), hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 *v. dep.*
 expect (I), exspecto, 1 *v. a.*
 expedient, utilis, -e, *adj.*
 explain (I), explico, 1 *v. a.*
 eye, oculus, -i, 2 *m.*

Fabricius, Fabricius, -i, 2 *m.*
 fall (I), deficio, -ere, -feci, -fectum, 3 *v. n.*
 fair, aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 faithful, fidus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 fame, fama, -ae, 1 *f.*; glōria, -ae, 1 *f.*
 famous, praeclārus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 far off, procul, *adv.*
 farewell, valē! *pl. valēte!*
 farmer, āgricola, -ae, 1 *m.*
 father, pater, pātris, 3 *m.*
 favourable, secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*; propitius, -a, -um, *adj.*
 fear, timor, -oris, 3 *m.*; through fear, timōre.
 fear (I), timeo, 2 *v. a.*; vereor, -ēri, veritus sum, 2 *v. dep.*

February, Februārius, -i, 2 *m.*
 few, paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 field, ager, āgri, 2 *m.*
 fierce, saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 fifteen, quindecim, *num. adj.*
 fifty, quinquāgintā, *num. adj.*
 fight (I), pugno, 1 *v. n.*
 fight, pugna, -ae, 1 *f.*; proelium, -i, 2 *n.*

figure, figurā, -ae, 1 *f.*
 fill (I), compleo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*, and I fill up, impleo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, 2 *v. a.*
 filled with, plenus, -a, -um, *adj.* (with *abl.* or *gen.*).

final, ultimus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 finish, finio, 4 *v. a.*
 fire, ignis, -is, 3 *m.*
 firm, firmus, -a, -um, *adj.*; constans, -antis, *adj.*
 first, primus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*; at first, primō, *adv.*
 five, quinque, *num. adj.*
 five hundred, quingenti, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*

flee (I), fugio, -ere, fugi, fugitum, 3 *v. n.*

fleet, classis, -is, 3 *f.*
 flight, fuga, -ae, 1 *f.*
 floor, solum, -i, 2 *n.*
 fond, cupidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (with *gen.*).

foolish, stultus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 foot, pēs, pedis, ~~adj.~~ - *n. n.*
 foot-soldier, pedes, peditis, 3 *m.*
 for (because), nam or enim, *conj.* (enim cannot stand first).

for (on behalf of), pro, *prep.* (with *abl.*).

for (on account of), ob, *prep.*, and propter, *prep.* (with *acc.*).

- for a long time, diū, *adv.*
 forces, cōpiae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*
 form (I), formo, 1 *v. a.*; I form
 (a friendship), iungo, -ere,
 iunxi, iunctum, 3 *v. a.*
 former, ille, illa, illud, *pron.*
 (*opp. to hic, the latter*).
 formerly, olim, *adv.*
 fortifications, moenia, -ium,
 3 *n. pl.*
 fortify (I), mūnio, 4 *v. a.*
 fortune, fortuna, -ae, 1 *f.*
 forty, quādrāgintā, *num. adj.*
 four, quattuor, *num. adj.*
 four hundred, quādringenti,
 -ae, -a, *num. adj.*
 fraud, fraus, fraudis, 3 *f.*
 free (I), libero, 1 *v. a.* (*with abl.*
of thing freed from).
 friend, amicus, -i, 2 *m.*
 friendship, amicitia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 frighten (I), terreo, 2 *v. a.*
 from, ā or ab (*before vowels*),
prep. (with abl.); ē or ex
 (out of); dē (down from).
 from all sides, undique, *adv.*
 frugality, frugalitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*
 fruit, fructus, -ūs, 4 *m.*
 full, plenus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*with*
gen. or abl.).

 gain (I), reporto, 1 *v. a.* (*with*
ā or ab of person over whom
victory is gained).
 game, lusus, -ūs, 4 *m.*; games,
 lūdi, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*
 garden, hortus, -i, 2 *m.*
 Gaul, Gallia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 Gauls, Galli, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*
 gave (I), dedi.
general, dux, ducis, 3 *m.*, or
 imperātor, -ōris, 3 *m.*
- get ready (I), paro, 1 *v. a.*,
 expedio, 4 *v. a.*
 gift, dōnum, -i, 2 *n.*, or mūnu
 -eris, 3 *n.*
 give (I), do, dare, dedi, datum
 1 *v. a.*; I give thanks
 grātias ago.
 glad (I am), gaudeo, -ēre, gāv
 sus sum, 2 *v. n.* (*with con*
 quod, because or that).
 glory, glōria, -ae, 1 *f.*
 go (I), eo, Ire, Ivi or ii, itum
 1 *v. n.*
 go away (I), abeo, -Ire, -ii
 -itum, 3 *v. n.*
 go on board (I), (navem) con
 scendo, -ere, -di, -sum
 3 *v. a.*
 go forth (I), prōdeo, -Ire, -ii
 -itum, 3 *v. n.*
 go out (I), exeo, -Ire, -ii, -itum
 1 *v. n.* (*with prep. ex*).
 goblet, pōculum, -i, 2 *n.*
 god, deus, dei, 2 *m.*
 goddess, dea, deae, 1 *f.*
 good, bonus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 good-day, salve! *pl. salvete!*
 goodness, probitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*
 Graces, Grātiae, -ārum, 1 *f.*
pl.
 grandfather, avus, -i, 2 *m.*
 grant (I), do, dare, dedi, datum,
 1 *v. a.*
 grateful, grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*;
 I am grateful, grātiā
 habeo.
 great, magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 greater, māior, -us, *comp. adj.*
 greatest, maximus, -a, -um,
sup. adj.
 Greece, Graecia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 Greek, Graecus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 grief, dolor, -ōris, 3 *m.*

grieve (I), doleo, 2 v. n. (*with conj. quod, because*).
 guard, custōs, -ōdis, 3 m.
 guard (I), custōdio, 4 v. a.
 guide, dux, ducis, 3 f.
 gymnasium, gymnasium, -i, 2 n.
 hall, vestibulum, -i, 2 n. (entrance); ātrium, -i, 2 n. (principal room).
 hand, manus, -ūs, 4 f.
 handle (I), tracto, 1 v. a.
 hands (in hands of), penes, *prep. (with acc.)*.
 Hannibal, Hannibal, -alis, 3 m.
 happy, beātus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 harbour, portus, -ūs, 4 m.
 hard, dūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*; severus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 hasten (I), propero, 1 v. n.; mātūro, 1 v. a.; I hasten flight, fugam maturo.
 have (I), habeo, 2 v. a.
 he, is, *gen. eius, dem. pron.*
 head, caput, -itis, 3 n.
 hear (I), audio, 4 v. a.
 heavily, graviter, *adv.*
 heavy, gravis, -e, *adj.*
 help, auxilium, -i, 2 n.
 here, hic, *adv.*
 here is, ecce! *adv. (with nom.)*.
 here (I am), adsum, -esse, -fui, v. n.
 hero, vir, viri, 2 m.
 herself, sē, *gen. sui, reflex. pron.*
 herself (she), ipsa, *pron.*
 high, altus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 highly (I value highly), magni; more highly, pluris, *gen. of price*.
 hill, mons, montis, 3 m.
 him, *oblique cases of is, pron.*

himself, sē, *gen. sui, reflex. pron.*
 himself (he), ipse, *pron.*
 hinder (I), impedio, 4 v. a. (*with prep. ā or ab, from*).
 hindrance, impedimentum, -i, 2 n.
 his (his own), suus, -a, -um, *reflex. pron.*; his, eius, *not reflex.*
 hither, hūc, *adv.*
 hold (I), teneo, -ere, tenui, tentum, 2 v. a.
 hold back (I), retineo, -ere, -ui, -tentum, 2 v. a.
 hold out (I), ostendo, -ere, -di, -sum and -tum, 3 v. a.
 holy, sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 home, domus, -ūs, 4 f.
 home at, domi, *locative*.
 Homer, Homērus, -i, 2 m.
 honest, honestus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 honesty, honestas, -ātis, 3 f.
 honour, honor, -ōris, 3 m.; (honesty), honestas, -ātis, 3 f.
 honour (I), veneror, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 v. *dep.*
 honourable, honestus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 hope, spes, spei, 5 f.
 Horatius, Horātius, -i, 2 m.
 horse, equus, -i, 2 m.
 horse-soldier, eques, -itis, 3 m.
 hostile, inimicus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 house, domus, -ūs, 4 f. (*abl. sing. domō, acc. plur. domōs*).
 how, quam, *adv.*
 how? quōmodo? *adv.*
 however, tamen, *adv. (cannot stand first)*.
 how many? quot? *indecl. adj.*
 humble, humilis, -e, *adj.*

I, ego, 1 *pers. pron.*; it is I, ego sum.

if, si, *conj.*

ill, male, *adv.*

illustrious, praeclārus, -a, -um, *adj.*

image, imāgo, -inis, 3 *f.*

immediately, statim, *adv.*

immense, ingens, -entis, *adv.*

in, in, *prep. (with abl.).*

in all directions, passim; undique, *adv.*

in hands of, penes, *prep. (with acc.).*

in vain, frustrā, *adv.*

increase (I), augeo, -ere, auxi, auctum, 2 *v. a.*

inclined, facilis, -e, *adj. (often with prep. ad, to).*

infantry, pedites, -um, 3 *m. pl.*

inhabitant, incola, -ae, 1 *m. and f.*

injury, iniūria, -ae, 1 *f.*

innocent, innocens, -entis, *adj.*

insult, contumelia, -ae, 1 *f.*; iniūria, -ae, 1 *f.*

integrity, integritas, -ātis, 3 *f.*

into, in, *prep. (with acc.).*

island, insula, -ae, 1 *f.*

it, is, ea, id, *dem. pron.*; it is I, ego sum.

Italy, Italia, -ae, 1 *f.*

Janus, Iānus, -i, 2 *m.*

join (I), iungo, -ere, iunxi, iunctum, 3 *v. a.*; they

join themselves to, se iungunt (*with dat. of pers.*).

journey, iter, itineris, 3 *n.*;

I hasten my journey, iter mātūro.

joy, gaudium, -i, 2 *n.*

judge, iudex, iudicis, 3 *m.*

Julius, Iulius, -i, 2 *m.*

Jupiter, Iuppiter, Iovis, 3 *m.*

just, modo; (late) nūper, *adv.*

keep (I), servo, 1 *v. a.* (I preserve); teneo, -ere, tenui, tentum, 2 *v. a.* (I detain, hold): I keep in memory, memoriā teneo; I keep in camp, in castris habeo or teneo.

kill (I), neco, 1 *v. a.*; interficio, -ere, -feci, -fectum, 3 *v. a.*

kind, benignus, -a, -um, *adj.*

kindness, benignitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*

king, rex, regis, 3 *m.*

kingdom, imperium, -i, 2 *n.*, or regnum, -i, 2 *n.*

knee, genu, -ūs, 4 *n.*

knock or knock at (I), pulso, 1 *v. a.*

know (I), scio, 4 *v. a.*

known, nōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*

labour, labor, -ōris, 3 *m.*

laden, onerātus, -a, -um, *adj.*

land, terra, -ae, 1 *f.*, or ager, āgri, 2 *m.*

land, *adj.*, pedestris, -e.

large, magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*

last, ultimus, -a, -um, *adj.*

last (at), tandem, *adv.*

late, too late, sērō, *adv.*

latter, hic, haec, hoc, *dem. pron.*

law, lex, legis, 3 *f.*, or iūs, iūris, 3 *n.*

lay waste (I), vasto, 1 *v. a.*

lead (I), dūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*; praesum, -esse, -fui, *v. n. (with dat.).*

lead back (I), *reduco*, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. a.*
leader, *dux*, *ducis*, 3 *m.*
learned, *doctus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
leave (I), *exeo*, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.* (with *prep.* *ex*, out of, or *dē*, down from).
left, *sinister*, -tra, -trum, *adj.*
left-hand, *sinistra*, -ae, 1 *f.*; to the left, *ad sinistram*.
legion, *legio*, -ōnis, 3 *f.*
lend (I), *praebeo*, 2 *v. a.*; as I lend help, *praebeo auxiliū*.
less, *minus*, *comp. adv.*
letter, *littera*, -ae, 1 *f.* (of *alphabet*); *litterae*, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*, or *epistola*, -ae, 1 *f.* (epistle).
letter-carrier, *tabellārius*, -i, 2 *m.*
level (I), *aequo*, 1 *v. a.*; to level with the ground, *aequare sōlo*.
lie (I), *iaceo*, 2 *v. n.*
life, *vita*, -ae, 1 *f.*
light (I), *accendo*, -ere, -di, -sum, 3 *v. a.*
limb, *membrum*, -i, 2 *n.*
listen (I), *audio*, 4 *v. a.*
little, *parvus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
little (a or too), *parum*, *adv.*
little (for a), *paulisper*, *adv.*
little (a little-away-from), *paululum*, *adv.* (with *prep.* *ā*).
live (I), *habito*, 1 *v. a.* (I dwell); *vivo*, -ere, -xi, -ctum, 3 *v. n.* (I am alive).
lo, *ecce*, *adv.*
load (I), *cumulo*, 1 *v. a.* (I load with honours), or *onero*, 1 *v. a.* (I burden).
long, *longus*, -a, -um, *adj.*

long (for a long time), *diū*, *adv.*
longer, *diutius*, *adv.*
longer (no), *non iam*.
look after (I), *cūro*, 1 *v. a.*
look at (I), *specto*, 1 *v. a.*
love, *amor*, -ōris, 3 *m.*
love (I), *amo*, 1 *v. a.*
Lucrine, *Lūcrīnus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
luxury, *luxuria*, -ae, 1 *f.*
lyre, *fides*, -ium, 3 *f. pl.*; I sing to the lyre, *fidibus canto*.

magistrate, *magistrātus*, -ūs, 4 *m.*
make (I), *facio*, -ere, *fēci*, *factum*, 3 *v. a.*
man, *homo*, -inis, 3 *m.* (male being); or *vir*, *viri*, 2 *m.* (hero).
many, *multus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
Marathon (of), *Marathōnius*, -a, -um, *adj.*
marble (of), *marmoreus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
March, *Martius*, -i, 2 *m.*
Marius, *Marius*, -i, 2 *m.*
mark (it is a mark of), *est*, with *gen. of pers.*
mark out (I), *dēsigno*, 1 *v. a.*
Mars, *Mars*, *Martis*, 3 *m.*
marsh, *palus*, -udis, 3 *f.*
master, *dominus*, -i, 2 *m.* (a lord or host); *magister*, -tri, 2 *m.* (teacher, director).
match (a match for), *pār*, *paris*, *adj.* (with *dat.*).
matter, *rēs*, *rei*, 5 *f.*
Mausolus, *Mausōlus*, -i, 2 *m.*
meet (I), *obviam eo*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *v. n.* (with *dat. of pers.*).
memory, *memoria*, -ae, 1 *f.*;

I keep or hold in memory,
memoriā teneo.
 mention, *memoria*, -ae, 1 f. or
recordatio, -ōnis, 3 f.
 mighty, *magnus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
or ingens, -entis, *adj.*
 mind, *mens*, *mentis*, 3 f. (in-
 tellect); *animus*, -i, 2 m.
 (heart).
 mineral-waters, *aquae*, -ārum,
 1 f. pl.
 Minos, *Minos*, -ōis, 3 m.
 mix (I), *misceo*, -ēre, *miscui*,
mixtum, 2 v. a.
 moderation, *temperantia*, -ae,
 1 f.
 money, *pecūnia*, -ae, 1 f.
 month, *mensis*, -is, 3 m.
 monument, *monumentum*, -i,
 2 n.
 more (rather), *magis*, *comp.*
adv. (of quality).
 more, *plūs*, *plūris*, *neut. comp.*
adj. (of quantity).
 more highly, *plūris* (*gen. of*
price).
 mortal, *mortalis*, -e, *adj.*
 mortal (a), *homo*, -inis, 3 m.
and f.
 most, *sign of superlative adjective.*
 most, *plūrimus*, -a, -um, *sup.*
adj.
 move (I), *moveo*, -ēre, *mōvi*,
mōtum, 2 v. a.
 move (I move with anger),
concito or incito, 1 v. a.
 much, *multum*, *adv.*
 music, *mūsica*, -ōrum, 2 n. pl.
 my, *meus*, -a, -um (*voc.*, *mi*),
poss. adj.
 myself (I), *ipse*, *ipsa*, *ipsum*,
pron.

name, *nōmen*, -*minis*, 3 n.
 Naples, *Neāpolis*, -is, 3 f. (*ac-*
-im, *abl. -i*).
 native-land, *pātria*, -ae, 1 f.
 nature, *nātūra*, -ae, 1 f.; it
 the nature of, *est* (*with*
gen. of pers.).
 near, *prope*, *prep. (with acc.)*.
 nearly, *ferē or paene*, *adv.*
 necessary, *necesse*, *indecl.*
adj.
 neglect (I), *neglego*, -ere, -x
-ctum, 3 v. a.
 neither . . . nor, *neque . . . ne-*
que (*before vowels*), or *ne*
. . . nec (*before consonants*)
 never, *nunquam*, *adv.*
 new, *novus*, -a, -um, *adj.*
 night, *nox*, *noctis*, 3 f.
 nine, *novem*, *num. adj.*
 ninth, *nōnus*, -a, -um, *ord.*
adj.
 no, *nullus*, -a, -um, *adj. (gen.*
nullius, dat. nulli).
 no (nothing), *nihil*, *indecl.*
subst. with part. gen., as
nihil pecuniae, no money.
 no longer, *non iam*.
 no one, *nēmo*, *acc. nēminem,*
dat. nēmini; gen. nullius,
abl. nullo, nulla.
 noble, *nōbilis*, -e, *adj.*
 nobody, *see no one.*
 noise, *strepitus*, -ūs, 4 m.
 nor, *neque* (*usually before*
vowels), or *nec*.
 not, *nōn*.
 not? *nonne?*
 not yet, *nondum*, *adv.*
 nothing, *nihil*, *neut. indecl.*
subst.
 November, *November*, -bris,
 3 m.

now, iam (*of time*); nunc (*of circumstances*).

now (since), quoniam, *conj.*

number, numerus, -i, 2 *m.*

obey (I), pāreo, 2 *v. n.* (*with dat.*), oboedio, 4 *v. n.* (*with dat.*).

object, res, rei, 5 *f.*; *sign of pred. dat., as dēdecori, an object-of-disgrace.*

ocean, ōceanus, -i, 2 *m.*

October, Octōber, -bris, 3 *m.*

of (about), de, *prep. with abl.*

offend, offendo, -ere, -di, -sum, 3 *v. a.*

often, saepe, *adv.*

old, antiquus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*ancient*), vetulus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*little old*).

old-woman, vetula, -ae, 1 *f.*

olive, oliva, -ae, 1 *f.*

Olympian, Olympius, -a, -um, *adj.*

on, in, *prep. with abl. (to express place)*; on (*to express cause or time*), *simple ablative.*

on account of, ob or propter, *prep. (with acc.).*

one, ūnus, -a, -um (*gen. ūnius, dat. ūni*), *num. adj.*

one (one . . . another), alius . . . alius.

one (the one . . . the other), alter . . . alter.

one hundred, centum, *num. adj.*

only, modo or solum, *adv.*

open or open up (I), aperio, -ire, -erui, -ertum, 4 *v. a.*

opportunity, occasio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*

oppress (I), premo, -ere, pressi, pressum or opprimo, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, 3 *v. a.*

or, aut (*excludes one object*), vel (*gives a choice*).

orator, ōrātor, -ōris, 3 *m.*

other (the), alter, -era, -erum, *adj.*

others, alii; some . . . others, alii . . . alii.

others (the), ceteri, -ae, -a, *adj.*

our or ours, noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*

out of, ex, *prep. (with abl.).*

overcome, supero, 1 *v. a.*

overthrow, affligo, -ere, -flixi, -actum, 3 *v. a.*

overwhelm (I), premo, -ere, pressi, pressum, or opprimo, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, 3 *v. a.*

oyster, ostrea, -ae, 1 *f.*

pace, passus, -ūs, 4 *m.*; mille passūs, a thousand paces (a Roman mile).

paint (I), pingo, -ere, pinxi, pictum, 3 *v. a.*

pardon, venia, -ae, 1 *f.*

pardon (I), veniam do.

patient, patiens, -entis, *adj.*

payment (without), grātis, *adv.*

pay (I pay penalty), poenas do.

peace, pāx, pācis, 3 *f.*

people, populus, -i, 2 *m.*

Persian, Persicus, -a, -um, *adj.*

Pharsalian, Pharsālius, -a, -um, *adj.*

Phidias, Phīdias, -ae, 1 *m.*

Philip, Philippus, -i, 2 *m.*

philosopher, philosophus, -i, 2 *m.*

picture, tabula, -ae, 1 *f.*
 place, locus, -i, 2 *m.*; *plur.*,
 loci, *m.*, or loca, *n.*
 place (I), colloco, 1 *v. a.*
 place (I place confidence),
 fidem habeo (*with dat. of*
 pers.).
 place (in place of), loco (*with*
 gen.).
 plain, campus, -i, 2 *m.*
 plan, consilium, -i, 2 *n.*
 Plataea, Plataeae, -arum, 1
 f. pl.
 Plato, Plato, -ōnis, 3 *m.*
 pleasant, iucundus, -a, -um,
 adj.
 please (I), placeo, 2 *v. n.* (*with*
 dat. of pers.).
 pleasing, grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 pleasure, voluptas, -ātis, 3 *f.*
 plotting, coniuratio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*
 or insidiae, -arum, 1 *f. pl.*
 (an ambush).
 plough, arātrum, -i, 2 *n.*
 plough (I), aro, 1 *v. a.*
 poem, carmen, -minis, 3 *n.*
 poet, poēta, -ae, 1 *m.*
 Pompeii, Pompeiī, -ōrum,
 2 *m. pl.*
 Pompey, Pompeius, -i, 2 *m.*
 power, potestas, -ātis, 3 *f.*, or
 imperium, -i, 2 *n.*
 powerful, magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 or potens, -entis, *adj.*
 powerful (I am), valeo, 2 *v. n.*
 praise, laus, laudis, 3 *f.*
 praise (I), laudo, 1 *v. a.*
 preceptor, paedagōgus, -i, 2 *m.*
 prefer (I), mālō, malle, mālui,
 v. n.
 prepare (I), paro, 1 *v. a.*
 present (I am), adsum, -esse,
 -fui, *v. n.*

preserve (I), servo, 1 *v. a.*
 prevent (I), prohibeo, 2 *v. a.*
 (*with prep. a or ab from*).
 price, pretium, -ii, 2 *n.*
 pride, superbia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 prince, princeps, -cipis, 3 *m.*
 protection, praesidium, -i, 2 *n.*
 provide (I), praebeo, 2 *v. a.*
 prudent, prudens, -entis, *adj.*
 Punic, Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 punish (I), castigo, 1 *v. a.* (I
 chastise); pūnio, 4 *v. a.*
 punishment, poena, -ae, 1 *f.*
 pupil, discipulus, -i, 2 *m.*
 put, put-an-end-to (I) (finem),
 impōno, -ere, posui, -posi-
 tum, 3 *v. a.* (*with dat. of*
 thing ended).
 put-to-flight (I), fugo, 1 *v. a.*
 Puteoli, Puteolī, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*

quarrel, contentio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*
 queen, rēgina, -ae, 1 *f.*
 quick, celer, celeris, celere, *adj.*

rage, ira, irae, 1 *f.*
 raise (I), struo, -ere, -xi, -ctum,
 3 *v. a.* (*of a building*).
 reach (I), adeo, -ire, -ii, -itum,
 v. n. (*with prep. ad*).
 read (I), lego, -ere, legi, lectum,
 3 *v. a.*
 ready (I get), expedio, 4 *v. a.*
 reason, causa, -ae, 1 *f.*
 recall (I), recordor, -ari, -atus
 sum, 1 *v. dep.*
 receive (I), accipio, -ere, -cēpi,
 -ceptum, 3 *v. a.*
 recite (I), recito, 1 *v. a.*
 recline (I), accumbo, -ere,
 -cubui, -cubitum, 3 *v. n.*
 (at table).

- recollection, memoria, -ae, 1 f.
 refuse (I), nego, 1 v. a.
 reject (I), repudio, 1 v. a.
 rejoice (I), gaudeo, -ēre, gāvī-
 sus sum, 2 v. n.
 relate (I), narro, 1 v. a. (*with*
de, about, and abl.).
 release (I), libero, 1 v. a. (*with*
simple abl.).
 remain (I), maneo, -ēre, mansi,
 mansum, 2 v. n.; super-
 sum, -esse, -fui (*survive*).
 remove (I), removeo, -ēre,
 -mōvi, -mōtum, 2 v. a.
 renew (I), renovo, 1 v. a.
 report (I), nuntio, 1 v. a.
 republic, rēs publica, *gen.*, rei
 publicae.
 return (I), redeo, -īre, -ii, -itum,
 v. n.
 reverse (I), veneror, -āri, -ātus
 sum, 1 v. *dep.*
 reward, praemium, -i, 2 n.
 riches, divitiae, -arum, 1 f. *pl.*
 right, dexter, -tera, -terum, *or*
 dexter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*
 right-hand, dextera, -ae, *or*
 dextra, -ae, 1 f.
 robber, lātro, -ōnis, 3 m.
 rock, saxum, -i, 2 n.
 Roman, Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 Rome, Rōma, -ae, 1 f.
 rouse (I), excito, 1 v. a., *or*
 excio, 4 v. a. (*with prep.*
ex).
 rout (I), fugo, 1 v. a.
 rule (I), rego, -ere, -xi, -ctum,
 3 v. a.
 rule, rēgula, -ae, 1 f.
 rustic, rusticus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 sacred, sacer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*
 sacrifice (I), mactō, 1 v. a.
- sad, tristis, -e, *or* maestus, -a,
 -um, *adj.*
 safety, salus, -ūtis, 3 f.
 sail (I), nāvigo, 1 v. n. (*with*
prep. in or ad and acc.).
 sailor, nauta, -ae, 1 f.
 same, idem, eadem, idem, *pron.*
 sandal, solea, -ae, 1 f.
 save (I), servo, 1 v. a. (*with*
prep. ex and abl.).
 say (I), dico, -ere, -xi, -ctum,
 3 v. a.
 scarcely, vix, *adv.*
 school, lūdus, -i, 2 m. (*for*
children); schola, -ae, 1 f.
 (*school of philosophy*).
 Scipio, Scipio, -ōnis, 3 m.
 Scythian, Scythā, -ae, 1 m.
 sea, mare, maris, 3 n.
 season, tempus, -poris, 3 n.
 second, secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*;
 alter, -era, -erum, *adj.* (*of*
two things).
 see (I), video, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum,
 2 v. a.
 seem (I), videor, -ēri, vīsus
 sum, 2 v. *dep. and pass.*
 senate, senātus, -ūs, 4 m.
 senators, pātres, pātrum, 3 m. *pl.*
 send (I), mitto, -ere, mīsi,
 missum, 3 v. a.
 sense, sensus, -ūs, 4 m.
 September, Septēber, -bris,
 3 m.
 seriously, graviter, *adv.*
 set (I set an example), ex-
 emplum dō.
 set out (I), proficiscor, -i, pro-
 fectus sum, 3 v. *dep.*
 settle (I), colloco, 1 v. a.
 seven, septem, *num. adj.*
 seven hundred, septingenti,
 -ae, -a, *num. adj.*

- seventh, septimus, -a, -um, *ord.*
adj.
 severe, gravis, -e, *adj.*
 severely, graviter, *adv.*
 shade, umbra, -ae, 1 *f.*
 Shades, Mānēs, -ium, 3 *m. pl.*
 share (I), partior, -iri, -itus
 sum, 4 *v. dep.*
 sheep, ovis, -is, 3 *f.*
 ship, nāvis, -is, 3 *f.*
 shore, litus, -oris, 3 *n.*
 shout (I), clāmo, 1 *v. a.*
 shout, clāmor, -ōris, 3 *m.*
 show (I), monstro, 1 *v. a.* (*with*
dat. of pers.); I show zeal,
 studium praebeo.
 Sicily, Sicilia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 simple, humilis, -e, *adj.*
 sin (I), pecco, 1 *v. n.*
 sing (I), canto, 1 *v. a. and n.*,
 or cano, -ere, cecini,
 cantum, 3 *v. a. and n.*
 six, sex, *num. adj.*
 sixteen, sēdecim, *num. adj.*
 skin, pellis, -is, 3 *f.*
 slaughter, caedes, -is, 3 *f.*
 slave, servus, -i, 2 *m.*
 sleep, somnus, -i, 2 *m.*
 small, parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 smaller, minor, -us, *comp.*
adj.
 smallest, minimus, -a, -um,
sup. adj.
 so, sic or ita, *adv.*
 so long, tam diū, *adv.*; tam
 longus, *adj.*
 Socrates, Sōcrates, -is, 3 *m.*
 soldier, miles, -itis, 3 *m.*
 Solon, Solōn, -ōnis, 3 *m.*
 some . . . others, alii . . . alii.
 son, filius, -i, 2 *m.*
 song, carmen, -inis, 3 *n.*
 soon, mox, *adv.*
- sorrow, dolor, -ōris, 3 *m.*
 sorry (I am), doleo, 2 *v. n.*
 (*with quod, conj.*, because
 or that).
 source, sign of *pred. dat.*, as,
 a source of care, cūrae.
 Spain, Hispania, -ae, 1 *f.*
 speak (I), dico, -ere, dixi,
 dictum, 3 *v. a.*; loquor,
 loqui, locutus sum, 3 *v. dep.*
 speech, oratio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*
 spend (I), ago, -ere, ēgi, actum,
 3 *v. a.* (*of time or life*).
 spirit, animus, -i, 2 *m.*
 splendid, splendidus, -a, -um,
adj.
 spring, vēr, vērīs, 3 *n.*
 stand, sto, stāre, steti, statum,
 1 *v. n.*
 start (I), commoveo, -ere, -mōvi,
 -mōtum, 2 *v. a.* (*of a war*).
 state, civitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*
 statue, statua, -ae, 1 *f.*; signum,
 -i, 2 *n.*
 stay (I), maneo, -ēre, mansi,
 mansum, 2 *n.*
 still, adhūc, *adv.*
 stone, saxum, -i, 2 *n.*
 stop (I), impedio, 4 *v. a.*
 storm (I), expugno, 1 *v. a.*
 story, fābula, -ae, 1 *f.*
 stranger, advena, -ae, 1 *m.*
 strategy, ars, artis, 3 *f.*
 strength, firmitas, -ātis, 3 *f.*;
 vīres, virium, 3 *f. pl.*
 strengthen (I), firmo, 1 *v. a.*
 strict, severus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 strike (I), pulso, 1 *v. a.*
 strive (I), nitor, niti, nisus or
 nixus sum, 3 *v. dep.*
 study, studium, -ii, 2 *n.*
 suffer (I), patior, pati, passus
 sum, 3 *v. dep.*

sufficient, satis, *indecl. adj.*
 suitable, aptus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 summer, aestas, -ātis, 3 *f.*
 sun, sōl, sōlis, 3 *m.*
 superior, superior, -us, *comp. adj.*
 surely, nempe, *adv.*
 surpass (I), supero, 1 *v. a.* (*with abl. of thing in which one is surpassed*).
 surround (I), cingo, -ere, cinxi, cinctum, 3 *v. a.*
 sweet, dulcis, -e, *adj.*
 sword, gladius, -ii, 2 *m.*

table, mensa, -ae, 1 *f.*
 take (I), teneo, -ere, tenui, tentum, 2 *v. a.* (*hold*).
 take away (I), dēmo, -ere, dempsi, demptum, 3 *v. a.*
 take care (I), caveo, -ere, cāvi, cautum, 2 *v. a. and n.*
 take up (I), capio, -ere, cēpi, captum, 3 *v. a.*; arma capio, I take up arms.
 tale, fabula, -ae, 1 *f.*
 task, opus, -eris, 3 *n.*
 teach (I), doceo, -ere, docui, doctum, 2 *v. a.*
 tell (I), dico, -ere, dixi, dictum, 3 *v. a.*
 tell a story (I), recito, 1 *v. a.*
 temple, templum, -i, 2 *n.*
 tempt (I), sollicito, 1 *v. a.*
 ten, decem, *num. adj.*
 tenth, decimus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*
 terms, condicio, -ōnis, 3 *f.*
 terrify (I), terreo, 2 *v. a.*; per-terreo, 2 *v. a.*
 Teutons, Teutoni, -ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*

than (*after a comparative*), quam, *followed by the same case as precedes*; or by *ablative alone, if the preceding case is a nom. or acc.*
 thanks, grātia, -ae, 1 *f.* (*used in plural if the verb is ago*).
 that, is, ea, id; or ille, illa, illud, *dem. pron.*
 that, *conj.*, see because.
 that which, id quod.
 thee, see thou.
 their, their own (*reflex.*), suus, -a, -um, *poss. pron.*
 their (*not reflex.*), eorum, earum (*gen. of is, ea, id*).
 them, *oblique cases plural of is, ea, id.*
 themselves, sē or sēsē, *reflex. pron.*
 themselves, (they), ipsi, -ae, -a, *pron.*
 then, tum, *adv.*
 there, ibi, *adv.*; there is, est; can there be? num potest esse?; who is there? quis adest?
 these, hi, hae, haec, *plur. of hic.*
 thing, res, rei, 5 *f.*
 think (I), puto, 1 *v. a.*
 third, tertius, -a, -um, *ord. adj.*
 thirty, trigintā, *num. adj.*
 this, hic, haec, hōc, *dem. pron.*
 those, ei, eae, ea, *plur. of is*; or illi, illae, illa, *plur. of ille.*
 thou, tū, 2 *pers. pron.*
 thousand, mille (*num. adj.*); in *plur.*, milia (*subst.*).
 three, trēs, tria, *num. adj.*
 threshold, limen, -inis, 3 *n.*

through, per, *prep.* (*with acc.*).

through, *sign of abl. of cause,*
as, timōre, through fear.

throw (I), iacio, -ere, iēci,
iactum, 3 v. a.

thus, sic, *adv.*

thy, tuus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*

tide, aestus, -ūs, 4 m.

time, tempus, -oris, 3 n.; in-
time, tempore, or ad
tempus.

time (for a long), diū, *adv.*

timid, timidus, -a, -um, *adj.*

tire (I), defatigo, 1 v. a.

tired, defatigātus, -a, -um, or
fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*

to, *prep. of motion, ad or in with*
acc. (ad meaning toward
or up to; in meaning
into).

to-day, hodiē, *adv.*

tomb, sepulcrum, -i, 2 n.

too little, parum, *adv.*

too much, nimis, *adv.*

torture (I), crucio, 1 v. a.

town, oppidum, -i, 2 n. (*of*
towns other than Rome,
which was called urbs).

train (I), erudio, 4 v. a.

tree, arbor, -boris, 3 f.

tribe, natio, -ōnis, 3 f.

triclinium, triclinium, -i, 2 n.

Trojan, Trōianus, -a, -um, *adj.*

true, verus, -a, -um, *adj.*

trust (I), fido, -ere, fīsus sum,
3 v. n., or confido, -ere,
-fīsus sum, 3 v. n. (*with*
dat. of pers.).

twelfth, duodecimus, -a, -um,
ord. num.

• twelve, duodecim, *num. adj.*

twelve hundred, mille ducenti,
-ae, -a, *num. adj.*

twenty, viginti, *num. adj.*

two, duo, duae, duo, *num.*
adj.

two hundred, ducenti, -ae, -a,
num. adj.

tyrant, tyrannus, -i, 2 m.

Tyrians, Tyrii, -ōrum, 2 m. *pl.*

Ulysses, Ulixes, -is, 3 m.

uncertain, incertus, -a, -um,
adj.

under, sub, *prep. (with abl.).*

undertake (I), comparo, 1 v. a.
(*of a journey*).

ungrateful, ingrātus, -a, -um,
adj.

unless, nisi, *conj.*

unsuccessful, adversus, -a, -um,
adj.; infelix, -licis, *adj.*

unwilling (I am), nōlo, nolle,
nōlui, v. n. *irreg.*

upon, in, *prep. (with acc.).*

urge on (I), incito, 1 v. a.

us, nōs, 1 *pers. pron. pl.*

used, *sign of imperfect tense.*

useful, utilis, -e, *adj.*

vain, vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*

vain (in), frustrā, *adv.*

value (I), aestimo, 1 v. a.; *with*
gen. of price, magni, highly;
plūris, more highly.

very, multum, *adv. (very is also*
a sign of the superlative).

very great, maximus, -a, -um,
sup. adj.

very large, *see very great.*

very many, plūrimus, -a, -um,
sup. adj.

very much, plūrimum, *sup.*
adv.

Vesta, Vesta, -ae, 1 f.

vice, vitium, -ii, 2 *n.*
 victorious, victor, -ōris, *m.* ;
 victrix, -icis, *f.*, *adj.*
 victory, victōria, -ae, 1 *f.* ;
 I gain a victory over,
 victōriam reporto ā or ab
 (with *abl. of pers.*).
 virtue, virtūs, -ūtis, 3 *f.*
 visit (I), viso, -ere, visi, visum,
 3 *v. a.*
 visit (I) (with wounds, punish-
 ment, &c.), afficio, -ere,
 -feci, -fectum, 3 *v. a.*

wage (I), gero, -ere, gessi, ges-
 tum, 3 *v. a.*
 wait for (I), exspecto, 1 *v. a.*
 walls (town), moenia, -ium,
 3 *n. pl.*
 wander (I), erro, 1 *v. n.* (with
prep. ē or ex).
 want (I), opto, 1 *v. a.* ; de-
 sidero, 1 *v. a.*
 war, bellum, -i, 2 *n.*
 warn, moneo, 2 *v. a.*
 wave, fluctus, -ūs, 4 *m.*
 way, via, viae, 1 *f.*
 we, nōs, 1 *pers. pron. plur.*
 wealth, divitiae, -ārum, 1 *f. pl.*
 weapon, telum, -i, 2 *n.*
 wear out (I), defatigo, 1 *v. a.*
 well, bene, *adv.*
 what, quid, *interrog. pron.*
 what, qui, quae, quod (*interrog.*
adj. used with noun).
 what (that which), id quod.
 when, quandō, *interrog. adv.*
 when, ubi, *adv.*
 whence, unde, *adv.*
 where, ubi, *adv.*
 which, qui, quae, quod, *rel. or*
interrog. pron.

while, dum, *conj.* (with *pres.*
indic.).
 whither, quō, *interrog. adv.*
 who, qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.* ;
 quis, quis, quid, *interrog.*
pron.
 why, cūr, *interrog. adv.*
 wicked, malus, -a, -um, *adj.*, or
 improbus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 wife, uxor, -ōris, 3 *f.*
 willing (I am), volo, velle,
 volui, *v. a. irreg.*
 win (I), reporto, 1 *v. a.*
 wind, ventus, -i, 2 *m.*
 wine, vinum, -i, 2 *n.*
 winter, hiems, -emis, 3 *f.*
 wisdom, sapientia, -ae, 1 *f.*
 wise, sapiens, -entis, *adj.*
 wish (I), opto, 1 *v. a.*, or volo,
 velle, volui, *v. a. irreg.*
 with, cum, *prep. with abl.* (joined
 after *personal and relative*
pronouns, as mēcum, tē-
cum, quōcum, &c.).
 with difficulty, aegrē, *adv.*
 without, sine, *prep.* (with
abl.).
 without payment, grātis, *adv.*
 witty, facētus, -a, -um, *adj.*
 woman, femina, -ae, 1 *f.* ; old
 woman, vetula, -ae, 1 *f.*
 wonder, mirāculum, -i, 2 *n.*
 wood, silva, -ae, 1 *f.*
 word, verbum, -i, 2 *n.*
 work, labor, -ōris, 3 *m.* (labour) ;
 opus, -eris (result of
 labour), 3 *n.*
 work (I), labōro, 1 *v. n.*
 world, mundus, -i, 2 *m.* ; orbis
 terrarum or orbis, -is,
 3 *m.*
 worn out, defatigatus, -a, -um,
adj.

worthy, dignus, -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> (<i>with abl.</i>).	yet, tamen, <i>adv.</i> (<i>cannot stand first</i>).
wound, vulnus, -eris, 3 <i>n.</i>	you, tū, 2 <i>pers. pron.</i>
wretched, miser, -era, -erum, <i>adj.</i>	your, tuus, -a, -um (<i>of one pers.</i>).
write, scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, 3 <i>v. a.</i>	or vester, -tra, -trum (<i>of more than one person</i>), <i>poss. pron.</i>
writing, scriptum, -i, 2 <i>n.</i>	yourself, tē, <i>pers. pron.</i>
wrong (I), violō, 1 <i>v. a.</i>	yourselves, vōs, <i>pers. pron.</i>
year, annus, -i, 2 <i>m.</i>	youth, iuventus, -ūtis, 3 <i>f.</i>

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

Latin Course, Latin Readers and
First Greek Reader

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

FELLOW OF LINCOLN COLLEGE, OXFORD
AND LATE CLASSICAL MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL



'The testimony of many scholars to their excellence should suffice to give the Series an introduction to the best preparatory schools. They are exactly such as will interest and instruct the young learner of Latin. The illustrations appeal to the eye and fix themselves firmly in the memory.'—*School Guardian*.

LONDON
GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

Bell's Illustrated Latin Reader

Uniform with the *ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS*.

Price One Shilling each.



SCALAE PRIMAE. Simple Stories for Translation, with Notes and Vocabulary. By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School. With Twenty-nine Illustrations.

SCALAE MEDIAE. Extracts from Eutropius and Caesar. With Notes and Vocabulary. By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A. With Twenty Illustrations.

SCALAE TERTIAE. Graduated Extracts in Verse and Prose from Phaedrus, Ovid, Nepos, and Cicero. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. With Twenty-eight Illustrations.

'A better book for use in Secondary Schools could not be procured.'—*Educational News*.

'Well-arranged Readers, containing interesting selections and alluring pictures.'—*Cambridge Review*.

'No intelligent boy can fail to be interested as well as instructed by the use of such books. The whole series is worthy of the highest praise.'—*School Guardian*.



Crown 8vo, with Thirty Illustrations. 1s. 6d

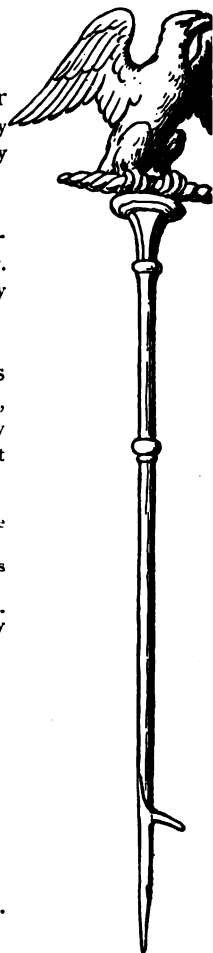
ΚΑΙΜΑΞ ΠΡΩΤΗ.

A FIRST GREEK READER.

In Two Progressive Parts. With Hints & Vocabulary.

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

'This attractive little book is the analogue of the same publishers' "*Scalae Prima*. Mr. Marchant rightly takes his young pupils at a faster rate than is possible in Latin. With the illustrations in the text the budding Grecians who are lucky enough to find this booklet should find their first year in Greek pleasant going.'—*Athenaeum*.



*In Three Parts. With Coloured Plates and numerous other :
Illustrations. Price 1s. 6d. each.*

BELL'S LATIN COURSE

FOR THE FIRST YEAR.

BY

E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., AND J. G. SPENCER, B.A.

THIS Latin Course is intended to be used for the instruction of children who have not hitherto done any Latin. The Course is complete in itself, and may be used without the aid of dictionary or grammar.

Believing that the elementary teaching of Latin has made more advance on the Continent than in England, the authors have examined the most successful German works on the subject. They have also sought the advice of leading authorities on Education, both English and American; and it is hoped that their method will commend itself to training colleges as well as to preparatory schools.

'For an elementary reading or exercise book two things are requisite. Each section should deal mainly with a single difficulty, and each should be worth reading for its own sake. Both conditions are fulfilled in this book, and its value is increased by the excellent illustrations from the antique. . . . Altogether it is one of the most successful attempts at "Latin without tears" which have come under our notice.'—*Educational Times*.

'If learning the elements of Latin can be made attractive to small boys, Messrs. Marchant and Spencer have discovered the method. We commend the Course to the attention of all who are teaching the young idea how to shoot. A book so simple, so natural, and so attractive is sure to catch on. Latin at last becomes a delight. Four coloured plates and twenty-seven other illustrations adorn the volume. Other characteristics of the compilation are—rules following (instead of preceding) the exercises, so as to sum up what has been learnt in the exercise; and learning by means of picture and type, the vocabulary being picked up by picture practice.'—*School Guardian*.

'We hope that no one will suppose that because an attractive appearance is given and much use is made of pictures, therefore the work may be called childish. It is a genuine attempt to teach Latin *secundam naturam*, and as such merits our strongest approval. As the authors say, "*ridentem dicere verum quid velat?*" is a question to which in teaching children it is safe and right to answer "*nihil*." They justifiably add: "We determined to admit nothing into this book that is not real Latin".—*Secondary Education*.

'We have never seen a book containing so near an approach to a "royal road" of learning Latin as is displayed in this volume.'—*Educational News*.

'One of the best primers of the sort we have ever seen. It makes the learning of Latin positively a pleasure, and by easy and simple processes takes the scholar forward and ensures his progress. The system adopted is admirable, and there would be few tears shed by little pupils if this Latin Course were adopted in schools, as it deserves to be.'—*Birmingham Daily Gazette*.

'An attractive book of well-graded lessons for the use of beginners in Latin, adorned by many interesting illustrations, some of which are coloured. The book is skillfully devised not only to teach a youngster the elements of Latin, but to win him naturally to an interest in the subject.'—*Scotsman*.



BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

THE special object of the Series is to make the editions as interesting and helpful as possible to the intelligent learner; and, with this object, numerous **Illustrations** have been introduced. These are gathered from the best sources, and are chosen with a view to explaining the text, and making the reader more familiar with Greek and Roman life.

Maps and Plans are also inserted wherever they are required.

The volumes are equipped with *Introductions, Notes, Grammatical Appendices*, and in some of the prose authors, *Exercises on the Text*. *Vocabularies* are also given, but the volumes may be had without the *Vocabularies*, if preferred.

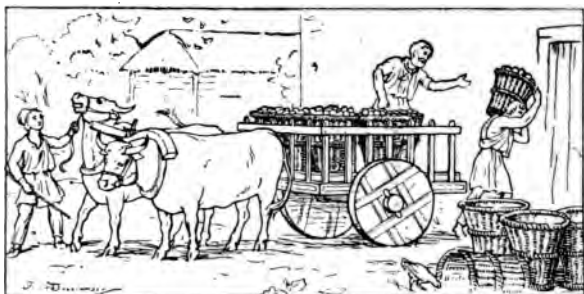
The volumes are printed at the Oxford University Press, pott 8vo, and are issued, **with or without Vocabularies**, at **1s. 6d.** each, except the Greek Plays, which are **2s.** each.

'The introductions and explanatory matter are to the full as good and satisfactory as in rival editions, while the illustrations are well fitted to give youth more vivid conceptions of ancient life and thought than can be gathered from any amount of literary description—at least such description they will very usefully supplement. The photographic camera and all the museums of Europe have contributed their quota to these illustrations, which have the additional merit of really beautiful execution. The books, moreover, are handy in form, and for the higher schoolboy or the undergraduate they are hard to beat.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

'The master of junior forms and preparatory schools should make the acquaintance of this Series of Illustrated Classics; it surpasses all we have seen.'—*School Guardian*.

'Of all the five volumes which are before us it may be said that the illustrations are excellent, and that no expense has been spared to make the Series a success. The notes are mostly simple, and to the point. The introductions are clear and not "too full".'—*Cambridge Review*.

'The editors know their business, and the publishers have seconded their efforts in a most spirited fashion. The Series is sure to receive a welcome.'—*Educational Times*.



THE PLAUSTRUM. (From bas-reliefs.)

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

Elementary Series.

Pott 8vo, with or without Vocabularies, price 1s. 6d. each except the Greek Plays, which are 2s. each.

CAESAR. Book I. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A., High School, Nottingham.

— Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.

— Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Head Master of Plymouth College, and G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A., Assistant Master.

— Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of Christ's Hospital.

— Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

CICERO. *Speeches against Catiline.* I and II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A., Blundell's School, Tiverton.

— *Selections.* By J. F. CHARLES, B.A., City of London School.

— *De Senectute.* By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

— *De Amicitia.* By H. J. L. J. MASSÉ, M.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

CORNELIUS NEPOS. *Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato.* By H. L. EARL, M.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

EUTROPIUS. Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

HORACE'S ODES. Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A.

— Book III. By H. LATTER, M.A., Cheltenham College.

— Book IV. By H. LATTER, M.A.

LIVY. Book IX, cc. i-xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A., Professor of Classics in King's College, London.

— *Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy.* (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School.

OVID'S METAMORPHOSES. Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— *Selection from the Metamorphoses.* By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A.

— *Elegiac Selections.* By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A., High School, Nottingham.

— *Tristia.* Book I. By A. E. ROGERS, M.A.

— *Tristia.* Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A., Head Master of Blackheath School.

PHAEDRUS. *A Selection.* By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon.

STORIES OF GREAT MEN. By Rev. F. CONWAY, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

VERGIL'S AENEID. Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A., Dulwich College.

— Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

— Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

— Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.

— *Selections from Books VII to XII.* By W. G. COAST, M.A., Fettes College.

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

— Book II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

— Book III. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. *[In the Press.]*

GREEK PLAYS (2s. each).

AESCHYLUS' PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By C. E. LAURENCE, M.A.,
Blackheath School.

EURIPIDES' ALCESTIS. By E. H. BLACKENEY, M.A., Head Master of
Sir W. Borlase's School, Great Marlow.

— **Bacchæ.** By G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A., Plymouth College.

— **Hecuba.** By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of Christ's
Hospital.

— **Medea.** By Rev. T. NICKLIN, M.A., Rossall School.

Intermediate Series.

With numerous Illustrations and Maps. Crown 8vo.

CAESAR'S SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, B.C. 52. De Bello Gallico. Lib. VII. Edited, with Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Fifth Edition. 2s. 6d. net.

LIVY. Book XXI. Edited by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations, Maps, and Plans. 2s. 6d. net.

TACITUS: AGRICOLA. Edited by J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A., late Assistant Master at University College School. With numerous Illustrations and Map, 2s.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY. Book I. Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., late Classical Master of St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations. 2s.

SOPHOCLES' ANTIGONE. Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A., Assistant Master at Merchant Taylors' School. With numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

THE ATHENIANS IN SICILY. Being portions of Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Edited by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. 3s. 6d.

Some Opinions of Schoolmasters.

SELECTED FROM HUNDREDS OF TESTIMONIALS RECEIVED BY
THE PUBLISHERS.

'Our Senior Classical Master has thoroughly examined the volumes, and is much pleased with them. He speaks so well of them that I shall take an early opportunity of introducing the series.'—W. P. WORKMAN, *Kingswood School Bath.*

'Your "Illustrated Classics" seem to me excellent. I have already introduced the "Caesar," and hope to use others.'—Rev. R. COLLEY, *Stonyhurst College, Blackburn.*

'It would be difficult to praise them too highly. They are really excellent.'—Dr. LATHAM, *Thornton Grammar School, Bradford.*

'Distinctly good of their kind. I shall consider their introduction favourably when opportunity offers.'—Rev. H. B. GRAY, *Bradfield College.*

'I like them very much better, I think, than any I have previously seen.'—Rev. J. W. BECKETT, *Grammar School, Burton-on-Trent.*

'I am very favourably impressed with the "Illustrated Classics" that you have sent me. In every respect they seem admirably suited for use in the lower form of schools. I shall hope to make use of them in our school.'—G. G. PRUEN, *Cheltenham College.*

'It is impossible not to think most favourably of your "Illustrated Classics".'—W. WILKINS, *The High School, Dublin.*

'The illustrations seem to me good, and useful for rousing interest and increasing appreciation of the subject-matter. I have often in teaching wanted just such illustrations.'—Rev. Dr. WILSON, *Lancing College.*

'I have always been strongly in favour of the employment of illustration to assist the study of the classics. I am glad to see so definite an attempt to help us in this direction, and sincerely hope it will prove a success.'—Rev. Dr. FIELD, *Radley.*

'They seem to me clear and well done, and likely to attract boys more than the ordinary editions. I am distinctly pleased with them.'—Rev. E. J. W. HOUGHTON, *School House, Stratford-on-Avon.*

'The illustrations and the clear type are excellent features.'—J. H. FOWLER, *Clifton College.*

'I think your "Illustrated Classics" are the best on the market. The illustrations are most interesting and valuable.'—W. A. LISTER, *Corporation Grammar School, Grimsby.*

LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS.

OXFORD: PRINTED BY HORACE HART AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.



This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

[illegible]



